Thorlabs APT Controllers Host-Controller Communications Protocol

Date: 23 Sept -2014

Thorlabs Confidential Page 1 of 265

Contents

Introduction	9
Generic System Control Messages	. 19
Introduction	
MGMSG_MOD_IDENTIFY 0x0223	. 20
MGMSG_MOD_SET_CHANENABLESTATE 0x0210	. 21
MGMSG_MOD_REQ_CHANENABLESTATE 0x0211	
MGMSG_MOD_GET_CHANENABLESTATE 0x0212	. 21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT 0x0002	. 23
MGMSG HW RESPONSE 0x0080	. 23
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE 0x0081	. 24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS 0x0011	
MGMSG_HW_STOP_UPDATEMSGS 0x0012	
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO 0x0005	
MGMSG HW GET INFO 0x0006	
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED 0x0060	
MGMSG RACK GET BAYUSED 0x0061	
MGMSG HUB REQ BAYUSED 0x0065	
MGMSG_HUB_GET_BAYUSED 0x0066	
MGMSG_RACK_REQ_STATUSBITS 0x0226	
MGMSG_RACK_GET_STATUSBITS 0x0227	
MGMSG_RACK_SET_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0228	
MGMSG_RACK_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0229	
MGMSG_RACK_GET_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0230	
MGMSG_MOD_SET_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0213	
MGMSG_MOD_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0214	
MGMSG_MOD_KEQ_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0214	
WIGNISG_WIGD_GET_DIGGOTT 013 0x0213	. 52
Motor Control Messages	22
Introduction	
MGMSG_HW_YES_FLASH_PROGRAMMING 0x0017	
MGMSG_HW_NO_FLASH_PROGRAMMING 0x0018	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_POSCOUNTER 0x0410	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER 0x0411	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_ENCCOUNTER 0x0409	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_ENCCOUNTER 0x040A	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_ENCCOUNTER 0x040B	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_VELPARAMS 0x0413	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_VELPARAMS 0x0414	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_VELPARAMS 0x0415	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_JOGPARAMS 0x0416	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_JOGPARAMS 0x0417	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_JOGPARAMS 0x0418	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_ADCINPUTS 0x042B	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_ADCINPUTS 0x042C	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_POWERPARAMS 0x0426	. 44

MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POWERPARAMS 0x0427	. 44
MGMSG_MOT_GET_POWERPARAMS 0x0428	. 44
MGMSG_MOT_SET_GENMOVEPARAMS 0x043A	. 46
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_GENMOVEPARAMS 0x043B	. 46
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS 0x043C	. 46
MGMSG MOT SET MOVERELPARAMS 0x0445	. 47
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS 0x0446	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVERELPARAMS 0x0447	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVEABSPARAMS 0x0450	
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS 0x0451	
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS 0x0452	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_HOMEPARAMS 0x0440	_
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_HOMEPARAMS 0x0441	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0423	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0424	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0425	
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOME 0x0443	
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOMED 0x0444	
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_RELATIVE 0x0448	
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_COMPLETED 0x0464	
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_ABSOLUTE 0x0453	
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_JOG 0x046A	
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_VELOCITY 0x0457	
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOP 0x0465	. 61
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOPPED 0x0466	. 62
MGMSG_MOT_SET_BOWINDEX 0x04F4	. 63
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_BOWINDEX 0x04F5	. 63
MGMSG_MOT_GET_BOWINDEX 0x04F6	. 63
MGMSG_MOT_SET_DCPIDPARAMS 0x04A0	. 66
MGMSG MOT REQ DCPIDPARAMS 0x04A1	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_DCPIDPARAMS 0x04A2	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_AVMODES 0x04B3	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_AVMODES 0x04B4	
MGMSG MOT GET AVMODES 0x04B5	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_POTPARAMS 0x04B0	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POTPARAMS 0x04B1	
MGMSG MOT GET POTPARAMS 0x04B2	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_BUTTONPARAMS 0x04B6	
MGMSG MOT REQ BUTTONPARAMS 0x04B7	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x04B9	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS 0x04D7	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS 0x04D8	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS 0x04D9	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS 0x04DA	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS 0x04DB	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS 0x04DC	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E0	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E1	. 81
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E2	. 81

MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0X04E3	84
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E4	84
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E5	84
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS 0x04E6	86
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS 0x04E7	86
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS 0x04E8	86
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D4	88
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D5	88
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D6	88
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04E9	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04EA	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04EB	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS 0x04F0	
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS 0x04F1	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS 0x04F2	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_TSTACTUATORTYPE 0x04FE	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSUPDATE 0x0481	
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSUPDATE 0x0480	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_DCSTATUSUPDATE 0x0491	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_DCSTATUSUPDATE 0x0490	
MGMSG_MOT_ACK_DCSTATUSUPDATE 0x0492	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_STATUSBITS 0x0429	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSBITS 0x042A	
MGMSG_ MOT_SUSPEND_ENDOFMOVEMSGS 0x046B	
MGMSG MOT RESUME ENDOFMOVEMSGS 0x046C	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_TRIGGER 0x0500	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_TRIGGER 0x0501	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_TRIGGER 0x0502	
	102
Filter Flipper Control Messages	105
Introduction	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MFF_OPERPARAMS 0x0510	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_MFF_OPERPARAMS 0x0511	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MFF_OPERPARAMS 0x0512	
WOWSG_WOT_GET_WIT_GTERN / WWS	100
Solenoid Control Messages	110
Introduction	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_OPERATINGMODE 0x04C0	
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL OPERATINGMODE 0x04C1	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_OPERATINGMODE 0x04C2	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS 0x04C3	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS 0x04C4	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS 0x04C5	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE 0x04C6	
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL INTERLOCKMODE 0x04C7	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE 0x04C8	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_STATE 0x04CB	
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL STATE 0x04CC	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_STATE 0x04CD	
	/

Thorlabs Confidential

Piezo Control Messages	
Introduction	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_POSCONTROLMODE 0x0640	120
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_POSCONTROLMODE 0x0641	120
MGMSG_PZ_GET_POSCONTROLMODE 0x0642	120
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTVOLTS 0x0643	122
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTVOLTS 0x0644	122
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTVOLTS 0x0645	122
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTPOS 0x0646	123
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTPOS 0x0647	123
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTPOS 0x0648	123
MGMSG_PZ_SET_INPUTVOLTSSRC 0x0652	124
MGMSG PZ REQ INPUTVOLTSSRC 0x0653	
MGMSG PZ GET INPUTVOLTSSRC 0x0654	124
MGMSG_PZ_SET_PICONSTS 0x0655	
MGMSG PZ REQ PICONSTS 0x0656	
MGMSG PZ GET PICONSTS 0x0657	
MGMSG PZ REQ PZSTATUSBITS 0x065B	
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSBITS 0x065C	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_PZSTATUSUPDATE 0x0661	
MGMSG PZ ACK PZSTATUSUPDATE 0x0662	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUT 0x0700	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTLUT 0x0701	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTLUT 0x0702	
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS 0x0703	
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUTPARAMS 0x0704	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS 0x0705	
MGMSG_PZ_START_LUTOUTPUT 0x0706	
MGMSG PZ STOP LUTOUTPUT 0x0707	
MGMSG PZ SET EEPROMPARAMS 0x07D0	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS 0x07D1	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS 0x07D2	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS 0x07D3	
MGMSG PZ SET TPZ IOSETTINGS 0x07D4	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TPZ_IOSETTINGS 0x07D5	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TPZ_IOSETTINGS 0x07D6	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_ZERO 0x0658	
MGMSG PZ REQ MAXTRAVEL 0x0650	
MGMSG PZ GET MAXTRAVEL 0x0651	
MGMSG PZ SET IOSETTINGS 0x0670	
MGMSG PZ REQ IOSETTINGS 0x0671	
MGMSG PZ GET IOSETTINGS 0x0672	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS 0x0680	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS 0x0681	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS 0x0681 MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS 0x0682	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_SLEWRATES 0x0683	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TPZ_SLEWRATES 0x0684	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PZSTAGEPARAMDEFAULTS 0x0686	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_LUTVALUETYPE: 0x0708	
IVICIVING PA OF LOG ICOFTHINGS UXC/DA	コンイ

MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TSG_IOSETTINGS 0x07DB	153
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TSG_IOSETTINGS 0x07DC	153
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TSG_READING 0x07DD	155
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TSG_READING 0x07DE	155
NanoTrak Control Messages	156
Introduction	156
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTMODE 0x0603	157
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTMODE 0x0604	158
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTMODE 0x0605	158
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD 0x0606	159
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD 0x0607	159
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD 0x0608	159
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCHOMEPOS 0x0609	160
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCHOMEPOS 0x0610	160
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCHOMEPOS 0x0611	160
MGMSG_PZ_MOVE_NTCIRCTOHOMEPOS 0x0612	161
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCCENTREPOS 0x0613	162
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCCENTREPOS 0x0614	162
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCPARAMS 0x0618	164
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCPARAMS 0x0619	164
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCPARAMS 0x0620	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCDIA 0x061A	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCDIALUT 0x0621	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCDIALUT 0x0622	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCDIALUT 0x0623	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS 0x0626	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS 0x0627	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS 0x0628	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTTIARANGEPARAMS 0x0630	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIARANGEPARAMS 0x0631	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIARANGEPARAMS 0x0632	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTGAINPARAMS 0x0633	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTGAINPARAMS 0x0634	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTGAINPARAMS 0x0635	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS 0x0636	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS 0x0637	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS 0x0638	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIAREADING 0x0639	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIAREADING 0x063A	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTFEEDBACKSRC 0x063B	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTFEEDBACKSRC 0x063C	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTFEEDBACKSRC 0x063D	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTSTATUSBITS 0x063E	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTSTATUSBITS 0x063F	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTSTATUSUPDATE 0x0664	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTSTATUSUPDATE 0x0665	
MGMSG_PZ_ACK_NTSTATUSUPDATE 0x0666	
MGMSG_NT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x07E7	
MGMSG_NT_SET_TNA_DISPSETTINGS 0x07E8	
MGMSG NT REQ TNA DISPSETTINGS 0x07E9	190

MGMSG_NT_GET_TNA_DISPSETTINGS	. 190
MGMSG_NT_SET_TNAIOSETTINGS 0x07EB	. 191
MGMSG_NT_REQ_TNAIOSETTINGS 0x07EC	. 191
MGMSG_NT_GET_TNAIOSETTINGS 0x07ED	. 191
Laser Control Messages	. 193
Introduction	. 193
MGMSG_LA_SET_PARAMS 0x0800	. 194
MGMSG_LA_REQ_PARAMS 0x0801	. 194
MGMSG_LA_GET_PARAMS 0x0802	. 194
MGMSG_LA_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x0810	. 201
MGMSG_LA_ENABLEOUTPUT 0x0811	. 202
MGMSG_LA_DISABLEOUTPUT 0x0812	. 202
MGMSG_LA_REQ_STATUSUPDATE 0x0820	. 20 3
MGMSG_LA_GET_STATUSUPDATE 0x0821	. 20 3
MGMSG_LA_ACK_STATUSUPDATE 0x0822	. 205
Quad Control Messages	
Introduction	
MGMSG_QUAD_SET_PARAMS 0x0870	
MGMSG_QUAD_REQ_PARAMS 0x0871	
MGMSG_QUAD_GET_PARAMS 0x0872	
MGMSG_QUAD_REQ_STATUSUPDATE 0x0880	
MGMSG_ QUAD_GET_STATUSUPDATE 0x0881	
MGMSG_QUAD_ACK_STATUSUPDATE 0x0882	
MGMSG_QUAD_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x0875	. 226
TEC Control Messages	. 227
Introduction	. 227
MGMSG_TEC_SET_PARAMS 0x0840	. 228
MGMSG_TEC_REQ_PARAMS 0x0841	. 228
MGMSG_TEC_GET_PARAMS 0x0842	. 228
MGMSG_TEC_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x0850	. 239
MGMSG_TEC_REQ_STATUSUPDATE 0x0860	. 240
MGMSG_TEC_GET_STATUSUPDATE 0x0861	. 240
MGMSG_TEC_ACK_STATUSUPDATE 0x0862	. 241
Message Cross Reference by Unit Part Number	
Messages Applicable to BPC20x Series	. 244
Messages Applicable to BPC30x Series	. 245
Messages Applicable to TPZ001	. 246
Messages Applicable to TSG001	. 247
Messages Applicable to MPZ601	. 248
Messages Applicable to TDC001	
Messages Applicable to TSC001	
Messages Applicable to TST001 and TST101	. 252
Messages Applicable to TST101	. 25 3
Messages Applicable to BSC10x and BSC20x	
Messages Applicable to LTS150 and LTS300	256
	. 250
Messages Applicable to MLJ050	

Messages Applicable to BBD10x, BBD20x and TBD001	259
Messages Applicable to BNT001, MNA601 and TNA001	261
Messages Applicable to TLS001	263
Messages Applicable to TQD001 and TPA101	264
Messages Applicable to TPA101 Only	264
Messages Applicable to TTC001	264

Thorlabs Confidential Page 8 of 265

Introduction

1. Purpose and Scope

This document describes the low-level communications protocol and commands used between the host PC and controller units within the APT family. The information contained in this document is intended to help third party system developers to write their own applications to interface to the Thorlabs range of controllers without the constraints of using a particular operating system or hardware platform. The commands described here are those which are necessary to control movement; there is an additional set of commands, used for calibration or test, which will not be detailed as these are not required for the external system developer.

2. Electrical interface

The APT family of controllers provides a USB and an RS-232 interface to communicate with the host PC. The communications protocol is identical in both cases but developers wishing to use the USB interface should be aware of the USB enumeration scheme used in the system.

2.1 USB Interface

The electrical interface within the APT controllers uses a Future Technology Devices International (FTDI), type FT232BM USB peripheral chip to communicate with the host PC. This is a USB2.0 compliant USB1.1 device. This USB interfacing chip provides a serial port interface to the embedded system (i.e. APT controller) and USB interface to the host control PC. While the overall communications protocol is independent of the transport layer (for example, Ethernet or serial communications could also be used to carry commands from the host to the controller), the initial enumeration scheme described below is specific to the USB environment.

FTDI supply device drivers and interfacing libraries (for Windows, Linux and other platforms) used to access the USB chip. Before any PC USB communication can be established with an APT controller, the client program is required to set up the necessary FTDI chip serial port settings used to communicate to the APT controller embedded system. Within the APT software itself the following FTDI library calls are made to set up the USB chip serial port for each APT USB device enumerated on the bus:-

```
// Set baud rate to 115200.
ftStatus = FT_SetBaudRate(m_hFTDevice, (ULONG)uBaudRate);

// 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity
ftStatus = FT_SetDataCharacteristics(m_hFTDevice, FT_BITS_8, FT_STOP_BITS_1,
FT_PARITY_NONE);

// Pre purge dwell 50ms.
Sleep(uPrePurgeDwell);

// Purge the device.
ftStatus = FT_Purge(m_hFTDevice, FT_PURGE_RX | FT_PURGE_TX);

// Post purge dwell 50ms.
Sleep(uPostPurgeDwell);
```

Thorlabs Confidential Page 9 of 265

```
// Reset device.
ftStatus = FT_ResetDevice(m_hFTDevice);

// Set flow control to RTS/CTS.
ftStatus = FT_SetFlowControl(m_hFTDevice, FT_FLOW_RTS_CTS, 0, 0);

// Set RTS.
ftStatus = FT_SetRts(m_hFTDevice);
```

2.2 USB Device Enumeration

The APT Server PC software supplied is designed to work with a number of different types of controller. The purpose of the enumeration phase is for the host to establish what devices are present in the system and initialise the GUI accordingly. Initially this is done by enumerating the USB devices connected to the system and reading the serial number information contained in the USB device descriptor.

For the Thorlabs range of controllers, this serial number is an 8-digit decimal number. The first two digits (referred to as the prefix) describe the type of controller, while the rest of the digits make up a unique serial number. By extracting the prefix, the host can therefore establish what type of hardware is connected to the system.

In most cases, specifically with benchtop controllers, the USB serial number contains sufficient information for the host to know the exact type of hardware is connected. There is a range of other controller products where several controller cards (without their own individual USB peripheral chip) can be plugged into a motherboard and it is only the motherboard that has USB connectivity. These are generally referred to as a card slot (or bay) type of system (for example, the BSC103 controller). In these systems, a second enumeration state is carried out; however, this second state is done within the protocol framework that will be detailed in this document.

For the controller types, the USB prefixes can be the following:

USB S/N	Type of product	Thorlabs code
20xxxxxx	Legacy single channel stepper driver	BSC001
25xxxxxx	Legacy single channel mini stepper driv	er BMS001
30xxxxxx	Legacy dual channel stepper driver	BSC002
35xxxxxx	Legacy dual channel mini stepper drive	r BMS002
40xxxxxx	Single channel stepper driver	BSC101
60xxxxxx	OptoSTDriver (mini stepper driver)	OST001
63xxxxxx	OptoDCDriver (mini DC servo driver)	ODC001
70xxxxxx	Three channel card slot stepper driver	BSC103
80xxxxxx	Stepper Driver T-Cube	TST001
83xxxxxx	DC servo driver T-Cube	TDC001
73xxxxxx	Brushless DC motherboard	BBD102/BBD103
94xxxxxx	Brushless DC motor card	BBD102/BBD103

Of these listed above, currently only the BSC103 (serial number prefix 70) and the BBD10x are card slot type of controllers.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 10 of 265

2.3 RS-232 Interface

The RS-232 interface uses the 9-way D-Type male connector on the rear panel, marked 'INTERCONNECT'. Communications parameters are fixed at:

- 115200 bits/sec
- 8 data bits, 1 stop bit
- No parity
- No handshake

By nature, the RS-232 interface provides point-to-point communications, and therefore there is no device enumeration as there is with USB based communications.

3. Overview of the Communications Protocol

The communications protocol used in the Thorlabs controllers is based on the message structure that always starts with a fixed length, 6-byte *message header* which, in some cases, is followed by a variable length *data packet*. For simple commands, the 6-byte message header is sufficient to convey the entire command. For more complex commands, for example, when a set of parameters needs to be passed on, the 6 byte header is not enough and in this case the header is followed by the data packet.

The header part of the message always contains information that indicates whether or not a data packet follows the header and if so, the number of bytes that the data packet contains. In this way the receiving process is able to keep tracks of the beginning and the end of messages.

Note that in the section below describing the various byte sequences, the C-type of notation will be used for hexadecimal values (e.g. 0x55 means 55 hexadecimal) and logical operators (e.g. | means logic bitwise OR). Values that are longer than a byte follow the Intel little-endian format.

4. Description of the message header

The 6 bytes in the message header are shown below:

Byte:
Meaning if no data
packet to follow
Meaning if data packet
to follow

byte 0	byte 1	byte 2	byte 3	byte 4	byte 5
message	ID	param1	param2	dest	source
message	ID	data pack	et length	dest 0x80	source

The meaning of some of the fields depends on whether or not the message is followed by a data packet. This is indicated by the most significant bit in byte 4, called the destination byte, therefore the receiving process must first check if the MSB of byte 4 is set.

If this bit is not set, then the message is a header-only message and the interpretation of the bytes is as follows:

message ID: describes what the action the message requests

param1: first parameter (if the command requires a parameter, otherwise 0)

Thorlabs Confidential Page 11 of 265

param2: second parameter (if the command requires a parameter, otherwise 0)

dest: the destination module source: the source of the message

The meaning of the source and destination bytes will be detailed later. If the MSB of byte 4 is set, then the message will be followed by a data packet and the interpretation of the header is the following:

message ID: describes what the action the message requests

datapacket length: number of bytes to follow after header

Note: although this is a 2-byte long field, currently no datapacket

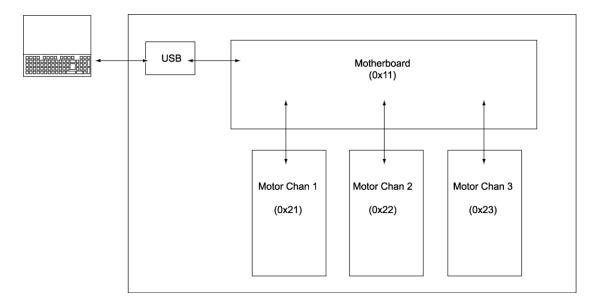
exceeds 255 bytes in length.

dest: | 0x80 the destination module logic OR'd with 0x80 (noted by d|)

source: the source of the data

The source and destination fields require some further explanation. In general, as the name suggests, they are used to indicate the source and destination of the message. In non-card-slot type of systems the source and destination of messages is always unambiguous, as each module appears as a separate USB node in the system. In these systems, when the host sends a message to the module, it uses the source identification byte of 0x01 (meaning host) and the destination byte of 0x50 (meaning "generic USB unit"). (In messages that the module sends back to the host, the content of the source and destination bytes is swapped.)

In card-slot (bay) type of systems, there is only one USB node for a number of sub-modules, so this simple scheme cannot be used. Instead, the host sends a message to the motherboard that the sub-modules are plugged into, with the destination field of each message indicating which *slot* the message must be routed to. Likewise, when the host receives a message from a particular sub-module, it knows from the source byte which slot is the origin of the message – see Fig below.



Thorlabs Confidential Page 12 of 265

Numerically, the following values are currently used for the source and destination bytes:

```
0x01 Host controller (i.e control PC)
0x11 Rack controller, motherboard in a card slot system or comms router board
0x21 Bay 0 in a card slot system
0x22 Bay 1 in a card slot system
0x23 etc.
0x24 etc.
0x25 etc.
0x26 etc.
...
0x2A Bay 9 in a card slot system
0x50 Generic USB hardware unit
```

In slot-type systems the host can also send messages to the motherboard that the submodules are plugged into (destination byte = 0x11). In fact, as a very first step in the communications process, the host must send a message to the motherboard to find out which slots are used in the system.

Note that although in theory this scheme would allow communication between individual sub-modules (the source of the message could be a sub-module and the destination another one), current systems do not use this option.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 13 of 265

5. General message exchange rules

The type of messages used in the communications exchange between the host and the sub-modules can be divided into 4 general categories:

(a) Host issues a command, sub-module carries out the command without acknowledgement (i.e. no response is sent back to the host).

Typically, these are commands which require no information from the sub-module, for example setting the digital outputs to a particular state.

(b) Host issues a command (message request) and the sub-module responds by sending data back to the host.

For example, the host may request the sub-module to report the state of the digital inputs.

(c) Following a command from the host, the sub-module periodically sends a message to the host without further prompting.

These messages are referred to as *status update messages*. These are typically sent automatically every 100 msec from the sub-module to the host, showing, amongst other things, the position of the stage the controller is connected to. The meters on the APT User GUI rely on these messages to show the up-to-date status of the stage.

(d) Rarely – error messages, exceptions. These are spontaneously issued by the sub-module if some error occurs. For example, if the power supply fails in the sub-module, a message is sent to the host PC to inform the user.

Apart from the last two categories (status update messages and error messages), in general the message exchanges follow the SET -> REQUEST -> GET pattern, i.e. for most commands a trio of messages are defined. The SET part of the trio is used by the host (or, sometimes in card-slot systems the motherboard) to set some parameter or other. If then the host requires some information from the sub-module, then it may send a REQUEST for this information, and the sub-module responds with the GET part of the command. Obviously, there are cases when this general scheme does not apply and some part of this message trio is not defined. For consistency, in the description of the messages this SET->REQUEST->GET scheme will be used throughout.

Note that, as the scheme suggests, this is a master-slave type of system, so sub-modules never send SET and REQUEST messages to the host and GET messages are always sent to the host as a destination.

In all messages, where a parameter is longer than a single character, the bytes are encoded in the Intel format, least significant byte first.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 14 of 265

6. Format Specifiers

format	encoding
word	Unsigned 16 bit integer (2 bytes) in the Intel (little-endian) format
	for example decimal 12345 (3039H) is encoded as the byte sequence 39, 30
short	Signed 16 bit integer (2 bytes) in 2's compliment format
	for example decimal -1 is encoded as the byte sequence FF, FF
dword	Unsigned 32 bit integer (4 bytes) in the Intel (little-endian) format
	for example decimal 123456789 (75BCD15H) is encoded as the byte
	sequence 15, CD, 5B, 07
long	Signed 32 bit integer (4 bytes) in 2's compliment format
	for example decimal -1 is encoded as the byte sequence FF, FF
	4 bytes in the Intel (little-endian) format
	for example decimal -123456789 (FFFFFFF8A432EBH) is encoded as the
	byte sequence EB, 32, A4, F8,
char	1 byte (2 digits)
char[N]	string of N characters

7. Single Precision Floating Point Format

Single-precision floating-point format is a computer number format that occupies 4 bytes (32 bits) in computer memory and represents a wide dynamic range of values by using a floating point.

Where message parameters use floating point variables, the system uses the IEEE 754 standard.

8. Conversion between position, velocity and acceleration values in standard physical units and their equivalent APT parameters.

To convert between the position and encoder counters in the stage being driven, and real world units, (e.g. mm) the system uses certain conversion (scaling) factors. These conversion factors differ depending on the stage being driven and the controller being used.

Background

The principle described below is the same for all APT motion stepper and brushed or brushless DC controllers and stages, but the individual distance and time conversion factors will be typically different for each stage and/or controller.

In real life, the physical units needed to describe position, velocity and acceleration are related to position and time measurement units (millimetres/degrees and seconds). In motion controllers, however, normally the system only knows the distance travelled in encoder counts (pulses) as measured by an encoder fitted to the motor shaft. In most cases the motor shaft rotation is also scaled down further by a gearbox and a leadscrew. In any case, the result is a scaling factor between encoder counts and position. The value of this scaling factor depends on the stage. In the section below this scaling factor will be represented by the symbol EncCnt.

Time is related to the sampling interval of the system, and as a result, it depends on the motion controller. Therefore, this value is the same for all stages driven by a particular controller. In the sections below the sampling interval will be denoted by T.

The sections below describe the position, velocity and acceleration scaling factors for all the controllers and stages that are used with these controllers. The symbols POS_{APT}, VEL_{APT} and ACC_{APT} are used to denote the position, velocity and acceleration values used in APT commands, whereas the symbols Pos, Vel and Acc denote physical position, velocity and

Thorlabs Confidential Page 15 of 265

acceleration values in mm, mm/sec and mm/sec² units for linear stages and degree, degree/sec and degree/sec² for rotational stages.

As APT parameters are integer values, the APT values calculated from the equations need to be rounded to the nearest integer.

Brushed DC Controller (TDC001) driven stages

Mathematically:

 $POS_{APT} = EncCnt \times Pos$

 $VEL_{APT} = EncCnt \times T \times 65536 \times Vel$ $ACC_{APT} = EncCnt \times T^2 \times 65536 \times Acc$

where $T = 2048 / 6 \times 10^6$

The value of EncCnt and the resulting conversion factors are listed below for each stage:

Stage	EncCnt	Scaling Factor		
		Position	Velocity	Acceleration
MTS25-Z8	34304	34304	767367.49	261.93
MTS50-Z8	34304	34304	767367.49	261.93
PRM1-Z8	1919.64	1919.64	42941.66	14.66
Z8xx	34304	34304	767367.49	261.93
Z6xx	24600	24600	550292.68	187.83

Brushless DC Controller (TBD001, BBD10X and BBD20X) driven stages

Mathematically:

 $POS_{APT} = EncCnt \times Pos$

 $VEL_{APT} = EncCnt \times T \times 65536 \times Vel$ $ACC_{APT} = EncCnt \times T^2 \times 65536 \times Acc$

where $T = 102.4 \times 10^{-6}$

The value of EncCnt and the resulting conversion factors are listed below for each stage:

Stage	EncCnt	Scaling Factor			Scaling Factor	
		Position	Velocity	Acceleration		
DDSM100	2000	2000	13421.77	1.374		
DDS220	20000	20000	134217.73	13.744		
DDS300	20000	20000	134217.73	13.744		
DDS600	20000	20000	134217.73	13.744		
MLS203	20000	20000	134217.73	13.744		

Stepper Motor Controller (TST001 BSC00x, BSC10x, MST601) Driven Stages

For these stepper controllers the server sends absolute micro-steps to the controllers. Depending on the stage and the stepper motor concerned there are different micro step values required to move either a linear distance in millimetres or a rotational distance in degrees.

In general for 200 full step motors (the majority of our motors) the above range of stepper controllers is designed to insert 128 micro steps for every full step of the stepper.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 16 of 265

So for a 200 full step motor the number of micro steps per full turn is defined as follows Full turn micro steps = Motor full steps per turn x Number of Micro steps per full step

For a 200 full step motor this is given by :- Full turn micro steps = $200 \times 128 = 25600$

Each stage can either be a direct drive or driven through a gear box. The table below indicates the relationship between absolute micro steps and a positional output in millimetres or degrees

This table is relevant for the range of controllers listed above. Note that micro step values are for a position is 1mm, a velocity of 1mm/sec and an acceleration of 1mm/sec/sec

Stage	Gearing	Position	Micro Step Values					
			Position(μs)	Velocity(μs/sec)	Acceleration(μs/sec²)			
DRV001	0.5mm/turn	1mm	51200	51200	51200			
DRV013	1mm/turn	1mm	25600	25600	25600			
DRV014	1mm/turn	1mm	25600	25600	25600			
DRV113	1.25mm/turn	1mm	20480	20480	20480			
DRV114	1.25mm/turn	1mm	20480	20480	20480			
FW103*	No gear	0.998deg	71	71	71			
NR360**	5.4546deg/turn	0.999deg	4693	4693	4693			

^{*}Note that there is no exact value of micro steps to get to exactly 1 degree this is because 1 turn represents 360 degrees which is 25600 micro steps. So actual resolution is 360/25600 = 0.0140625 degrees per micro step.

Stepper Motor Controller (BSC20x, MST602) Driven Stages

The BSC20x series and MST602 stepper controllers include a Trinamics encoder with a resolution of 409600 micro-steps per revolution.

This table is relevant only for the Trinamic-based range of controllers listed above. Note that micro step values are for a position is 1mm, a velocity of 1mm/sec and an acceleration of 1mm/sec/sec

Or in degrees, deg/sec or deg/sec/sec

Stage	Gearing	Position	Trinamic converted Values					
			Position(μs)	Velocity(μs/sec)	Acceleration(μs/sec²)			
DRV001	0.5mm/turn	1mm	819200	43974656	9012			
DRV013	1mm/turn	1mm	409600	21987328	4506			
DRV014	1mm/turn	1mm	409600	21987328	4506			
DRV113	1.25mm/turn	1mm	327680	17589862	3605			
DRV114	1.25mm/turn	1mm	327680	17589862	3605			
FW103*	No gear	1.0002deg	1138	61088	13			
NR360**	5.4546deg/turn	0.99997deg	75091	4030885	826			

Thorlabs Confidential Page 17 of 265

^{**}Note that there is no exact value of micro steps to get to exactly 1 degree this is because 1 turn represents 5.4546 degrees which is 25600 micro steps. So actual resolution is 5.4546/25600 = 0.0002131 degrees

In the above table the numbers that need to be sent to the controllers are based upon the Trinamics chip set conversions. The position is just the absolute number of micro-steps as before, as compared with the BSC10X range, the only difference is the 16 times greater resolution. However for velocity and acceleration now need different conversion factors to get to correct motion profiles. For example, if a velocity of 409600 micro-steps per sec is required, then multiply by 53.68 i.e. 409600*53.68 gives 21987328 which for a 1mm lead screw would give 1mm/sec.

To accelerate at a rate of 409600 micro-steps/sec/sec (1mm/sec/sec), divide 409600 by 90.9 which gives 4506.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 18 of 265

Generic System Control Messages

Introduction

The messages described here are either system control messages, or else generic messages which apply to several or all controller types. Please see the list of controller specific commands for details on applicability to a specific controller type.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 19 of 265

MGMSG_MOD_IDENTIFY

0x0223

Function: Instruct hardware unit to identify itself (by flashing its front panel

LEDs).

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
23 02 00 00 d s								

Example: Identify controller #1 (i.e. bay 0 of the TDC001 controller) by flashing

its front panel LED.

TX 23, 02, 00, 00, 21, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 20 of 265

MGMSG_MOD_SET_CHANENABLESTATE MGMSG_MOD_REQ_CHANENABLESTATE MGMSG_MOD_GET_CHANENABLESTATE 0x0210 0x0211 0x0212

Function

Sent to enable or disable the specified drive channel.

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
10	02	Chan	Enable	d	S			
		Ident	State					

Channel Idents

0x01 channel 1 0x02 channel 2

Enable States

0x01 enable channel 0x02 disable channel

For single channel controllers such as the BBD10X, TDC001, the Chan Ident byte is always set to CHAN1.

Note: Although the BBD102 is in fact a 2-channel controller, 'channel' in this sense means "motor output channel within this module". Electrically, the BBD102 is a bay system, with two bays, each of them being a single channel controller, so only one channel can be addressed. There are controllers in the Thorlabs product range which indeed have multiple output channels (for example the MST601 module) for which the channel ident is used to address a particular channel.

Example: Enable the motor channel in bay 2

TX 10, 02, 01, 01, 22, 01

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
11	02	Chan	0	d	S			
		Ident						

As above, for single channel controllers such as the BBD10X, TDC001, the Chan Ident byte is always set to CHAN1.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 21 of 265

GET: Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
hea	der only				
12	02	Chan	Enable	d	S
		Ident	State		

The meaning of the parameter bytes "Chan Ident" and "Enable State" is the same as for the SET version of the commands.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 22 of 265

MGMSG_HW_DISCONNECT

0x0002

Function: Sent by the hardware unit or host when either wants to disconnect

from the Ethernet/USB bus.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
02 00 00 00 d s								

Example: Disconnect the BBD103 from the USB bus

TX 02, 00, 00, 00, 11, 00

MGMSG_HW_RESPONSE

0x0080

Function: Sent by the controllers to notify APT Server of some event that

requires user intervention, usually some fault or error condition that needs to be handled before normal operation can resume. The message transmits the fault code as a numerical value – see Return

Codes.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
80 00 00 00 d s								

Example: The BBD103 unit has encountered an over current condition

TX 80, 00, 00, 00, 01, 11

Thorlabs Confidential Page 23 of 265

MGMSG_HW_RICHRESPONSE

0x0081

Function:

Similarly to HW_RESPONSE, this message is sent by the controllers to notify APT Server of some event that requires user intervention, usually some fault or error condition that needs to be handled before normal operation can resume. However unlike HW_RESPONSE, this message also transmits a printable text string. Upon receiving the message, APT Server displays both the numerical value and the text information, which is useful in finding the cause of the problem.

REQ:

Response structure (74 bytes):

6 byte header followed by 68 byte (0x44) data packet as follows:

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 header data 81 00 44 00 d s Msgldent Code <notes< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>1</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></notes<>											1						
81 00 44 00 d s Msgldent Code	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10) 1:	1 12	2 13	3 14	ļ.	15
16			he	ader							data						
data <	81	00	44	00	d	S	Msg	gldent	C	ode			<	Note	s>	>	
data <																	
data <																	
Notes 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 Comparison of the comparison of	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30		31
32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47									data								
data Notes Notes	<								Notes-								>
data Notes Notes																	
data Notes Notes																	
Notes Notes A8 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 Adata Notes Notes Notes Adata A 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 Adata	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40) 4:	1	42	43	44	45	46	47
48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63									data								
data Company of the color	<							No	tes								>
data Company of the color																	
<	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	5(5 57	7	58	59	60	61	62	63
64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 data									data								
64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 data	<							No	tes								>
data																	
	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	1						
					da	ta				1							
		<							>								

Data structure:

field	description	format
Msgldent	If the message is sent in response to an APT message, these	word
	bytes show the APT message number that evoked the	
	message. Most often though the message is transmitted as	
	a result of some unexpected fault condition, in which case	
	these bytes are 0x00, 0x00	
Code	This is an internal Thorlabs specific code that specifies the	word]
	condition that has caused the message (see Return Codes).	
Notes	This is a zero-terminated printable (ascii) text string that	char[64
	contains the textual information about the condition that	bytes]
	has occurred. For example: "Hardware Time Out Error".	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 24 of 265

MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS

0x0011

Function:

Sent to start status updates from the embedded controller. Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example limit switch status, motion indication, etc). The messages will be sent by the controller periodically until it receives a STOP STATUS UPDATE MESSAGES command. In applications where spontaneous messages (i.e. messages which are not received as a response to a specific command) must be avoided the same information can also be obtained by using the relevant GET_STATUTSUPDATES function.

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
11	00	Update Rate	Unused	d	S	

The first data byte can be used to specify the update rate with which status updates are received from the controller. However, the parameter is ignored for the BBD101/102/103 controllers and the update rate is fixed at 10 regardless of the parameter sent.

REQUEST: N/A

MGMSG_HW_STOP_UPDATEMSGS

0x0012

Function:

Sent to stop status updates from the controller – usually called by a client application when it is shutting down, to instruct the controller to turn off status updates to prevent USB buffer overflows on the PC.

SET: Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
12	00	00	00	d	S			

REQUEST: N/A GET: N/A

Thorlabs Confidential Page 25 of 265

MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO MGMSG_HW_GET_INFO 0x0005 0x0006

Function: Sent to request hardware information from the controller.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
05 00 00 00 d s									

Example: Request hardware info from controller #1

TX 05, 00, 00, 00, 11, 01

GET:

Response structure (90 bytes):

6 byte header followed by 84 byte (0x54) data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	'	8	9		10	11	12	13	14	15
		he	ader						data								
06	00	54	00	d	S		<-Seri	al Nun	nber	>		<	N	∕lodel N	Number	·>	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	2 2	3	24	25		26	27	28	29	30	31
								data									
<mc< td=""><td>odel></td><td><type< td=""><td>e></td><td></td><td><fir< td=""><td>mware</td><td><u>;</u>></td><td><</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>No</td><td>tes</td><td></td><td></td><td>></td></fir<></td></type<></td></mc<>	odel>	<type< td=""><td>e></td><td></td><td><fir< td=""><td>mware</td><td><u>;</u>></td><td><</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>No</td><td>tes</td><td></td><td></td><td>></td></fir<></td></type<>	e>		<fir< td=""><td>mware</td><td><u>;</u>></td><td><</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>No</td><td>tes</td><td></td><td></td><td>></td></fir<>	mware	<u>;</u> >	<					No	tes			>
1	No				Ve	rsion >	•										
		•															
32	33	34	35	36	37	38	3	9 .	40	41		42	43	44	45	46	47
								data									
<							N	otes									>
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	1 5.	5 .	56	57		58	59	60	61	62	63
								data									
<							N	otes									>
64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	3	74	75	76	77	78		79
								data									
<			No	tes			>					Er	npty Sp	oace			
								1					1: -7 -1				
80	81	82	83	8	4	85	86	87	8	38	8	9					
					data												
<	Em	ptv Spa	ce	·> H	W Ver		Mod	State		<-nc	hs>	>					

Thorlabs Confidential Page 26 of 265

Data structure:

field	description	format
serial number	unique 8-digit serial number	long
model	alphanumeric model number	char[8]
number		
type	hardware type:	word
	45 = multi-channel controller motherboard	
	44 = brushless DC controller	
firmware	byte[4]	
version	firmware version	byte[4]
version	byte[20] = minor revision number	
	byte[21] = interim revision number	
	byte[22] = major revision number	
	byte[23] = unused	
notes	arbitrary alphanumeric information string	char[48]
Empty Space	Not Used	byte [12]
HW Version	The hardware version number	word
Mod State	The modification state of the hardware	word
nchs	number of channels	word

Example: Returned hardware info from controller #1

RX 06, 00, 54, 00, 81, 22, 89, 53, 9A, 05, 49, 4F, 4E, 30, 30, 31, 20, 00, 2C, 00, 02, 01, 39, 00, 42, 72, 75, 73, 68, 6C, 65, 73, 73, 20, 44, 43, 20, 4D, 6F, 74, 6F, 72, 20, 49, 4F, 4E, 20, 44, 72, 69, 76, 65, 00, 00..., 11, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00, 01, 00

Header: 06, 00, 54, 00, 81, 22: Get Info, 54H (84) byte data packet,

Motor Channel 2.

Serial Number: 89, 53, 9A, 05: 94000009

Model Number: 49, 4F, 4E, 30, 30, 31, 20, 00: ION001 Type: 2C, 00: 44 – Brushless DC Controller Card firmware Version: 02, 01, 39, 00: 3735810

Notes: 42, 72, 75, 73, 68, 6C, 65, 73, 73, 20, 44, 43, 20, 4D, 6F, 74, 6F, 72, 20, 49, 4F, 4E, 20, 44, 72, 69, 76, 65, 00...: BRUSHLESS DC

MOTOR ION DRIVE.....

HW Version: 01, 00 Hardware version 01 *Mod State: 03, 00,* Modification stage 03.

No Chan: 01, 00: 1 active channel

Thorlabs Confidential Page 27 of 265

MGMSG_RACK_REQ_BAYUSED MGMSG_RACK_GET_BAYUSED

0x0060 0x0061

Function: Sent to determine whether the specified bay in the controller is

occupied.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
60	00	Bay	00	d	S		
		Bay Ident					

Bay Idents

0x01 Bay 1 0x02 Bay 2 to 0x09 Bay 10

Example: Is controller bay #1 (i.e. bay 0) occupied

TX 60, 00, 00, 00, 11, 01

GET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
61	00	Bay Ident	Bay State	d	S			

Bay Idents

0x01 Bay 1 0x02 Bay 2 to 0x09 Bay 10

Bay States

0x01 Bay Occupied 0x02 Bay Empty (Unused)

Example: Controller bay #1 (i.e. bay 0) is occupied

RX 61, 00, 00, 01, 11, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 28 of 265

MGMSG_HUB_REQ_BAYUSED MGMSG_HUB_GET_BAYUSED 0x0065 0x0066

Function: Sent to determine which bay a specific T-Cube is fitted.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
header only										
65	d	S								

TX 65, 00, 00, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
66	00	Bay	00	d	S		
		Bay Ident					

Bay Idents

-0x01 T-Cube being standalone, i.e. off the hub.

0x00 T-Cube on hub, but bay unknown

0x01 Bay 1 0x02 Bay 2 to 0x06 Bay 6

Example: Which hub bay is the T-Cube unit fitted

RX 66, 00, 06, 00, 01, 50

Thorlabs Confidential Page 29 of 265

MGMSG_RACK_REQ_STATUSBITS MGMSG_RACK_GET_STATUSBITS

0x0226 0x0227

This method is applicable only to the MMR modular rack, and 2- and 3-channel card slot type controllers such as the BSC103 and BPC202.

Function:

The USER IO connector on the rear panel of these units exposes a number of digital inputs. This function returns a number of status flags pertaining to the status of the inputs on the rack modules, or the motherboard of the controller unit hosting the single channel controller card.

These flags are returned in a single 32 bit integer parameter and can provide additional useful status information for client application development. The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are described below.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3 4 5				
header only							
26	02	Status	00	d	S		
		Bits					

GET:

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	10
		hea		Do	rta				
27	27 02 04 00 dl s							ısBits	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
StatusBits	The status bits for the associated controller channel. The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value will depend on the controller and are described in the following table.	dword

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description		
0x0000001	1	Digital output 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x00000002	2	Digital output 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x0000004 3		Digital output 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x00000008	4	Digital output 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		

Example: With destination being 0x11 (motherboard – see Introduction) and bay being bay 1, slot 2 (0x22)

TX 27, 02, 04, 00, 01, 22, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: 27, 02, 04, 00, 01, 22: GetStatusBits, 04 byte data packet, bay 1 slot 2.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 30 of 265

MGMSG_RACK_SET_DIGOUTPUTS MGMSG_RACK_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS MGMSG_RACK_GET_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0228 0x0229 0x0230

This method is applicable only to the MMR rack modules, and 2- and 3-channel card slot type controllers such as the BSC103 and BPC202.

Function:

The USER IO connector on the rear panel of these units exposes a number of digital outputs. These functions set and return the status of the outputs on the rack modules, or the motherboard of the controller unit hosting the single channel controller card.

These flags are returned in a single 32 bit integer parameter and can provide additional useful status information for client application development. The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value

are described below.

SET:

Data structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5				
		header	only						
28 02 Dig OP 00 d s									

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Digital input 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00000002	2	Digital input 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00000004	3	Digital input 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00000008	4	Digital input 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).

Example: With destination being 0x11 (motherboard – see Introduction) and bay being bay 1, slot 2 (0x22), set Digital output 1 high

TX 28, 02, 01, 22, 11, 01,

Header: 28, 02, 01, 22, 11, 01: SetDigOutputs, 01 OP1 High, bay 1 slot 2, d=motherboard, s=PC.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
29	02	d	S						

GET:

Response structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
30	02	00	00	d	S			

See SET above for structure

Thorlabs Confidential Page 31 of 265

MGMSG_MOD_SET_DIGOUTPUTS MGMSG_MOD_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS MGMSG_MOD_GET_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0213 0x0214 0x0215

Function:

The CONTROL IO connector on the rear panel of the unit exposes a number of digital outputs. The number of outputs available depends on the type of unit. This message is used to configure these digital outputs.

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
00	05	Bit	00	d	S				

Note. On brushless DC controllers (e.g. BBD201), the digital output and trigger output use a common pin. Before calling this message to set the digital output, the trigger functionality must be disabled by calling the Set Trigger message.

The outputs are set (and returned) in the bits of the Bits parameter, input No 1 being the least significant bit and input No 4 being the most significant. The number of bits used is dependent on the number of digital outputs present on the associated hardware unit.

For example, to turn on the digital output on a BSC201 motor controller, the least significant bit of the Bits parameter should be set to 1. Similarly, to turn on all four digital outputs on a BNT001 NanoTrak unit, the bits of the Bits parameter should be set to 1111 (15), and to turn the same outputs off, the Bits should be set to 0000.

Example: Set the digital input of the BSC201 controller on:

TX 13, 02, 01, 00, 50, 01

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
14	02	d	S						

GET:

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
hea	der only				
15	02	Bit	00	d	S

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 32 of 265

Motor Control Messages

Introduction

The 'Motor' messages provide the functionality required for a client application to control one or more of the Thorlabs series of motor controller units. This range of motor controllers covers DC servo and stepper drivers in a variety of formats including compact Cube type controllers, benchtop units and 19" rack based modular drivers. Note for ease of description, the TSC001 T-Cube Solenoid Controller is considered here as a motor controller. The list of controllers covered by the motor messages includes:

BSC001 – 1 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver

BSC002 – 2 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver

BMS001 – 1 Channel Benchtop Low Power Stepper Driver

BMS002 – 2 Channel Benchtop Low Power Stepper Driver

MST601 – 2 Channel Modular Stepper Driver

MST602 – 2 Channel Modular Stepper Driver (2013 onwards)

BSC101 – 1 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2006 onwards)

BSC102 – 2 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2006 onwards)

BSC103 – 3 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2006 onwards)

BSC201 – 1 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2012 onwards)

BSC202 – 2 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2012 onwards)

BSC203 – 3 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2012 onwards)

BBD101 - 1 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD102 – 2 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD103 - 3 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD201 - 1 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD202 - 2 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD203 - 3 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

OST001 – 1 Channel Cube Stepper Driver

ODC001 - 1 Channel Cube DC Servo Driver

TST001 – 1 Channel T-Cube Stepper Driver

TDC001 - 1 Channel T-Cube DC Servo Driver

TSC001 - 1 Channel T-Cube Solenoid Driver

TDIxxx – 2 Channel Brushless DC Motor Driver

The motor messages can be used to perform activities such as homing stages, absolute and relative moves, changing velocity profile settings and operation of the solenoid state (TSC001 T-Cube). With a few exceptions, these messages are generic and apply equally to both single and dual channel units.

Where applicable, the target channel is identified in the Chan Ident parameter and on single channel units, this must be set to CHAN1_ID. On dual channel units, this can be set to CHAN1_ID, CHAN2_ID or CHANBOTH_ID as required.

For details on the operation of the motor controller, and information on the principles of operation, refer to the handbook supplied with the unit.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 33 of 265

MGMSG_HW_YES_FLASH_PROGRAMMING

0x0017

Function: This message is sent by the server on start up, however, it is a

deprecated message (i.e. has no function) and can be ignored.

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4 5				
header only								
17 00 Unused Unused d s								

REQUEST: N/A

MGMSG_HW_NO_FLASH_PROGRAMMING

0x0018

Function: This message is sent on start up to notify the controller of the

source and destination addresses. A client application must send

this message as part of its initialization process.

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
18	00	00	00	d	S			

REQUEST: N/A GET: N/A

Thorlabs Confidential Page 35 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_POSCOUNTER MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER MGMSG_MOT_GET_POSCOUNTER 0x0410 0x0411 0x0412

Function:

Used to set the 'live' position count in the controller. In general, this command is not normally used. Instead, the stage is homed immediately after power-up (at this stage the position is unknown as the stage is free to move when the power is off); and after the homing process is completed the position counter is automatically updated to show the actual position. From this point onwards the position counter always shows the actual absolute position.

SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							L	Data		
10	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Position					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Position	The new value of the position counter as a 32-bit signed integer, encoded in the Intel format. The scaling between real time values and this parameter is detailed in section 7.1.	long

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the position counter for channel 2 to 10.0 mm

TX 10, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 04, 0D, 03, 00

Header: 10, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetPosCounter, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Position: 04, 0D, 03, 00: Set Counter to 10 mm (10 x 20,000)

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
11	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
12	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Position					

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 36 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_ENCCOUNTER MGMSG_MOT_REQ_ENCCOUNTER MGMSG_MOT_GET_ENCCOUNTER 0x0409 0x040A 0x040B

Function:

Similarly to the PosCounter message described previously, this message is used to set the encoder count in the controller and is only applicable to stages and actuators fitted with an encoder. In general, this command is not normally used. Instead, the stage is homed immediately after power-up (at this stage the position is unknown as the stage is free to move when the power is off); and after the homing process is completed the position counter is automatically updated to show the actual position. From this point onwards the encoder counter always shows the actual absolute position.

SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
09	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Encoder Count					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Encoder	The new value of the encoder counter as a 32-bit signed	long
Count	integer, encoded in the Intel format. The scaling between real	
	time values and this parameter is detailed in section 7.1.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the encoder counter for channel 2 to 10.0 mm

TX 09, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 04, 0D, 03, 00

Header: 09, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetEncCounter, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Position: 04, 0D, 03, 00: Set Counter to 10 mm (10 x 20,000)

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
11	04	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

Thorlabs Confidential Page 37 of 265

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
OB	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Encoder Count					

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 38 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_VELPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_VELPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_VELPARAMS 0x0413 0x0414 0x0415

Function: Used to set the trapezoidal velocity parameters for the specified

motor channel. For DC servo controllers, the velocity is set in

encoder counts/sec and acceleration is set in encoder

counts/sec/sec.

For stepper motor controllers the velocity is set in microsteps/sec

and acceleration is set in microsteps/sec/sec.

SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		h	eader			Data					
13	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident Min Velocity					
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19				
			Do	ata							
Acceleration Max V											

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Minimum	The minimum (start) velocity in encoder counts/sec	long
(Start) Vel	Currently, this 4 byte value is always zero	
Acceleration	The acceleration in encoder counts /sec/sec.	long
	4 byte unsigned long value. If applicable, the scaling	
	between real time values and this parameter is detailed in	
	section 7.1.	
Maximum Vel	The maximum (final) velocity in encoder counts /sec.	long
	4 byte unsigned long value. If applicable, the scaling	
	between real time values and this parameter is detailed in	
	section 7.1.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the trapezoidal velocity parameters for chan 2 as

follows:

Min Vel: zero

Acceleration: 10 mm/sec/sec

Max Vel: 99 mm/sec

TX 13, 04, 0E, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, B0, 35, 00, 00, CD, CC, CC, 00

Header: 13, 04, 0E, 00, A2, 01: Set Vel Params, 0EH (14) byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Min Vel: 00, 00, 00, 00: Set min velocity to zero

Accel: 89, 00, 00, 00: Set acceleration to 10 mm/sec/sec (13.744 x 10) Max Vel: 9E, CO, CA, 00: Set max velocity to 99 mm/sec (134218 x 99)

Thorlabs Confidential Page 39 of 265

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
14	04	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

GET:

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hei	ader		ı		ı	I			
15	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident Min Velocity					
								-			
4.3	4.2	4.4	4.5	4.0	47	40	40				

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19			
	Data									
	Accele	Velocity								

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 40 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_JOGPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_JOGPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_JOGPARAMS

0x0416 0x0417 0x0418

Function:

Used to set the velocity jog parameters for the specified motor channel, For DC servo controllers, values set in encoder counts. For stepper motor controllers the values is set in microsteps.

SET:

Command structure (28 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 22 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		he	ader				Data					
16	04	16	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Jog N	Иode	Jog Ste	ep Size	
12	13	14	15	5 16	5 1	7 18	3 19	20	21			
	Data											
Jog S	Step Size		Jog I	Min Velo	citv		Jog Ad	cceleratio	n			

22	23	24	25	26	27			
Data								
J	og Max	Stop I	Mode					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Jog Mode	This 2 byte value can be 1 for continuous jogging or 2 for	word
	single step jogging. In continuous jogging mode the	
	movement continues for as long as the jogging trigger (the	
	jogging button on the GUI or an external signal) is being	
	active. In single step mode triggering jogging initiates a single	
	move whose step size is defined as the next parameter (see	
	below).	
Jog Step Size	The jog step size in encoder counts. The scaling between real	long
	time values and this parameter is detailed in section 7.1.	
Jog Min	The minimum (start) velocity in encoder counts /sec.	long
Velocity	Currently, this 4 byte value is always zero.	
Jog	The acceleration in encoder counts /sec/sec	long
Acceleration	The scaling between real time values and this parameter is	
	detailed in section 7.1.	
Jog Max	The maximum (final) velocity in encoder counts /sec. The	long
Velocity	scaling between real time values and this parameter is	
	detailed in section 7.1.	
Jog Stop	The stop mode.	word
Mode	This 16 bit word can be 1 for immediate (abrupt) stop or 2	
	for profiled stop (with controlled deceleration).	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 41 of 265

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the jog parameters for channel 2 as follows:

Jog Mode: Continuous Jog Step Size:0.05 mm Jog Min Vel: Zero

Jog Accel: 10 mm/sec/sec Jog Max Vel: 99 mm/sec Jog Stop Mode: Profiled

TX 16, 04, 16, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 01, 00, E8, 03, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, B0,35, 00, 00, CD, CC, CC, 00, 02, 00

Header: 16, 04, 16, 00, A2, 01: Set Jog Params, 16H (28) byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Jog Mode: 01,00,: Set jog mode to 'continuous'

Jog Step Size: E8, 03, 00, 00: Set jog step size to 0.05 mm (1,000 encoder counts).

Jog Min Vel: 00, 00, 00, 00: Set min jog velocity to zero

Jog Accel: 89, 00, 00, 00: Set acceleration to 10 mm/sec/sec (13.744 x 10) Jog Max Vel: 9E, CO, CA, OO: Set max velocity to 99 mm/sec (134218 x 99)

Jog Stop Mode: 02, 00: Set jog stop mode to 'Profiled Stop'.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
17	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

0

Response structure (28 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 22 byte data packet as follows:

	header						Data					
18	04	16	00	d	S		Chan Ident Jog Mode		Иode	Jog Step Size		
											_	
12	13	14	1!	5	16	17	18	19	20	21		
	Data											
Jog Step Size Jog Min Velocity						Jog Acceleration						

6

9

10

11

8

22	23	24	26	27				
Data								
J	og Max	Stop I	Mode					

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 42 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_REQ_ADCINPUTS MGMSG MOT GET ADCINPUTS 0x042B 0x042C

Function:

This message reads the voltage applied to the analog input on the rear panel CONTROL IO connector, and returns a value in the ADCInput1 parameter. The returned value is in the range 0 to 32768, which corresponds to zero to 5 V.

Note. The ADCInput2 parameter is not used at this time.

In this way, a 0 to 5V signal generated by a client system could be read in by calling this method and monitored by a custom client application. When the signal reaches a specified value, the application could instigate further actions, such as a motor move.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

I	0	1	2	3	4	5
			head	ler only		
Ī	2B	04	Chan	00	d	S
			Ident			

GET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hed	ader	Data					
2B	04	04	00	d	S	ADCInput1 ADCIn		nput2	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
ADCInput1	The voltage state of the analog input pin, in the range 0 to	word
	32768, which corresponds to zero to 5 V.	
ADCInput2	Not used	word

Example: Get the ADC input state

RX 2C, 04, 04, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 00, 00,

Header: 2B, 04, 04, 00, A2, 01: GetADCInputs, 04 byte data packet, Channel 2.

ADCInput1: 00, 80: ADC Input 1 = 5V

ADCInput2: 00, 00: Not Used r

Thorlabs Confidential Page 43 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_POWERPARAMS 0x0426 MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POWERPARAMS 0x0427 MGMSG_MOT_GET_POWERPARAMS 0x0428

Note for BSC20x, MST602 and TST101 controller users

If the controllers listed above are used with APTServer, the ini file will typically have values set of 5 for the rest power and 30 for the move power. Although these values are loaded when the server boots only the rest power value is used. This allows the user to set the rest current as normal. The move power however is not used. The move power is set within the controller as a function of velocity. This command can be used only to set the rest power. The command MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POWERPARAMS will return the default values or the values that were set.

Function: The power needed to hold a motor in a fixed position is much

smaller than that required for a move. It is good practice to decrease the power in a stationary motor in order to reduce heating, and thereby minimize thermal movements caused by expansion. This message sets a reduction factor for the rest power and the move power values as a percentage of full power. Typically, move power should be set to 100% and rest power to a value

significantly less than this.

SET: Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
	header						Data						
26	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Chan Ident		Rest	Factor	Move	Factor

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
RestFactor	The phase power value when the motor is at rest, in the range 1 to 100 (i.e. 1% to 100% of full power).	word
MoveFactor	The phase power value when the motor is moving, in the range 1 to 100 (i.e. 1% to 100% of full power).	word

Example: Set the phase powers for channel 2 for TST001 unit

TX 26, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 0A, 00, 64, 00

Header: 26, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetPowerParams, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TST001)

RestFactor: 0A, 00: Set rest power to 10% of full power

MoveFactor: 64, 00: Set move power to 100% of full power

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

Thorlabs Confidential Page 44 of 265

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
27	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
28	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Chan Ident RestFactor		Move	Factor

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 45 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_GENMOVEPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_GENMOVEPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_GENMOVEPARAMS 0x043A 0x043B 0x043C

Function:

Used to set the general move parameters for the specified motor channel. At this time this refers specifically to the backlash settings.

SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
3A	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Backlash Distance				

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Backlash	The value of the backlash distance as a 4 byte signed	long
Distance	integer, which specifies the relative distance in position	
	counts. The scaling between real time values and this	
	parameter is detailed in section 7.1.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the backlash distance for chan 2 to 1 mm:

TX 3A, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 20, 4E, 00, 00,

Header: 3A, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetGenMoveParams, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Backlash Dist: 20, 4E, 00, 00: Set backlash distance to 1 mm (20,000 encoder counts).

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
3B	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder					Do	rta		
3C	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Backlash Distance			

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 46 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVERELPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_MOVERELPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVERELPARAMS 0x0445 0x0446 0x0447

Function:

Used to set the relative move parameters for the specified motor channel. The only significant parameter at this time is the relative move distance itself. This gets stored by the controller and is used the next time a relative move is initiated.

SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder					Do	ıta		
45	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Relative Distance			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Relative	The distance to move. This is a 4 byte signed integer that	long
Distance	specifies the relative distance in position encoder counts.	
	The scaling between real time values and this parameter is	
	detailed in section 7.1.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the relative move distance for chan 2 to 10 mm:

TX 45, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00,

Header: 45, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetMoveRelParams, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Rel Dist: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set relative move distance to 10 mm (10 x 20,000 encoder counts).

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
46	04	Chan Ident	00	d	S

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			6 7 8 9 <i>Data</i> Chan Ident Relative Di					
47	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Relative Distance			

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 47 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVEABSPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_MOVEABSPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVEABSPARAMS 0x0450 0x0451 0x0452

Function:

Used to set the absolute move parameters for the specified motor channel. The only significant parameter at this time is the absolute move position itself. This gets stored by the controller and is used the next time an absolute move is initiated.

SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder					Da	ıta		
50	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	nan Ident Absolute Position				

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Absolute	The absolute position to move. This is a 4 byte signed	long
Position	integer that specifies the absolute position in position	
	encoder counts. The scaling between real time values and	
	this parameter is detailed in section 7.1.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the absolute move position for chan 2 to 10 mm:

TX 50, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00,

Header: 50, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetMoveAbsParams, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Abs Pos: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set absolute move position to 10 mm (200,000 encoder counts).

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
51	04	Chan Ident	00	d	S

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder			Chan Ident			ıta		
52	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Absolute Position					

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 48 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_HOMEPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_HOMEPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_HOMEPARAMS 0x0440 0x0441 0x0442

Function:

Used to set the home parameters for the specified motor channel. These parameters are stage specific and for the MLS203 stage implementation the only parameter that can be changed is the homing velocity.

SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
40	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Hom	e Dir	Limit S	Switch

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
	Data								
	Home \	/elocity			Offset D	Distance			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Home Direction	Ignored in this implementation. Homing direction is always positive.	word
Limit Switch	Ignored in this implementation. The limit switches are not used for homing.	word
Home Velocity	The homing velocity. A 4 byte unsigned long value. The scaling between real time values and this parameter is detailed in section 7.1.	long
Offset Distance	Not used in this implementation.	long

Thorlabs Confidential Page 49 of 265

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the home parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Home Direction: Not used (always positive).

Limit Switch: Not used Home Vel: 24 mm/sec Offset Dist: Not used.

Header: 40, 04, 0E, 00, A2, 01: SetHomeParams, 14 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Home Direction: 00, 00: Not Applicable Limit Switch: 00, 00: Not Applicable

Home Velocity: 33, 33, 33, 00: 24 mm/sec (3355443/134218)

Offset Distance: 00, 00, 00, 00: Not used

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
41	04	Chan	00	d	S						
		Ident									

GET:

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

	header 42 04 0E 00 d s							Data	
42	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Home Dir	Limit Switch
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19]	
		•	D	ata]	

Offset Distance

For structure see SET message above.

Home Velocity

0 1 2 3 4 5

Thorlabs Confidential Page 50 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_LIMSWITCHPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0423 0x0424 0x0425

These functions are not applicable to BBD10x units

Function: Used to set the limit switch parameters for the specified motor

channel.

SET:

Command structure (22 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 16 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		hea	ıder					D	ata			
23	04	10	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Chan Ident CW Hardlimit		rdlimit	CCW F	lardlimit
									l .			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18 19		20	21			
	Do	ıta										
	CW Soft Limit CCW S						Soft Limit Mode					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
CW Hard	The operation of the Clockwise hardware limit switch when	word
Limit	contact is made.	
	0x01 Ignore switch or switch not present.	
	0x02 Switch makes on contact.	
	0x03 Switch breaks on contact.	
	0x04 Switch makes on contact - only used for homes (e.g.	
	limit switched rotation stages).	
	0x05 Switch breaks on contact - only used for homes (e.g.	
	limit switched rotations stages).	
	0x06 For PMD based brushless servo controllers only -	
	uses index mark for homing.	
	Note. Set upper bit to swap CW and CCW limit switches in	
	code. Both CWHardLimit and CCWHardLimit structure	
	members will have the upper bit set when limit switches	
	have been physically swapped.	
	0x80 // bitwise OR'd with one of the settings above.	
CCW Hard	The operation of the Counter Clockwise hardware limit	word
Limit	switch when contact is made.	
CW Soft Limit	Clockwise software limit in position steps. A 32 bit unsigned	long
	long value, the scaling factor between real time values and	
	this parameter is 1 mm is equivalent to 134218. For	
	example, to set the clockwise software limit switch to 100	
	mm, send a value of 13421800. (Not applicable to TDC001	
	units)	
CCW Soft	Counter Clockwise software limit in position steps (scaling	long
Limit	as for CW limit). (Not applicable to TDC001 units)	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 51 of 265

Software	Softwa	are limit switch mode	word
Limit Mode	0x01	Ignore Limit	
	0x02	Stop Immediate at Limit	
	0x03	Profiled Stop at limit	
	0x80	Rotation Stage Limit (bitwise OR'd with one of the	
	setting	gs above) (Not applicable to TDC001 units)	

Example: Set the limit switch parameters for chan 2 as follows:

CW Hard Limit – switch makes.
CCW Hard Limit - switch makes
CW Soft Limit – set to 100 mm
CCW Soft Limit - .set to 0 mm
Software Limit Mode – Profiled Stop

TX 23, 04, 10, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, 02, 00, E8. CC, CC, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 03, 00

Header: 23, 04, 10, 00, A2, 01: SetLimSwitchParams, 16 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

CW Hard Limit: 02, 00: Switch Makes CCW Hard Limit: 02, 00: Switch Makes

CW Soft Limit: E8, CC, CC, 00: 100 mm (13421800/134218)

CCW Soft Limit: 00, 00, 00, 00: 0 mm

Soft Limit Mode: 03, 00: Profiled Stop at Limit

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5							
	header only											
24	04	Chan	00	d	S							
		Ident										

GET:

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 16 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header Data											
25	04	10	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	CW Ha	rdlimit	t CCW Hardlir		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18 19		20	21			
	Do	nta										
	CW Soft Limit				CCW Sc	oft Limit Mode						
L								I		J		

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 52 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOME MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOMED 0x0443 0x0444

Function: Sent to start a home move sequence on the specified motor channel

(in accordance with the home parameters above).

TX structure (6 bytes):

I	0	1	2	3	4	5					
Ī	header only										
Ī	43	04	Chan	0x	d	S					
ı			Ident								

Example: Home the motor channel in bay 2

TX 43, 04, 01, 00, 22, 01

HOMED:

Function: No response on initial message, but upon completion of home

sequence controller sends a "homing completed" message:

RX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5							
	header only											
44	04	Chan	0x	d	S							
		Ident										

Example: The motor channel in bay 2 has been homed

RX 44, 04, 01, 00, 01, 22

Thorlabs Confidential Page 53 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_RELATIVE

0x0448

Function:

This command can be used to start a relative move on the specified motor channel (using the relative move distance parameter above). There are two versions of this command: a shorter (6-byte header only) version and a longer (6 byte header plus 6 data bytes) version. When the first one is used, the relative distance parameter used for

the move will be the parameter sent previously by a

MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVERELPARAMS command. If the longer version of the command is used, the relative distance is encoded in

the data packet that follows the header.

Short version:

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
48	04	Chan	0x	d	S						
		Ident									

Example: Move the motor associated with channel 2 by 10 mm. (10 mm was previously set in the MGMSG_ MOT_SET_MOVERELPARAMS method).

TX 48, 04, 01, 00, 22, 01

Long version:

The alternative way of using this command is by appending the relative move params structure (MOT_SET_MOVERELPARAMS) to this message header.

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
48	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Relative Distance			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	Word
Relative	The distance to move. This is a 4 byte signed integer that	Long
Distance	specifies the relative distance in position encoder counts. In	
	the BBD10X series controllers the encoder resolution is	
	20,000 counts per mm, therefore to set a relative move	
	distance of 1 mm, set this parameter to 20,000 (twenty	
	thousand).	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 54 of 265 Example: Move the motor associated with chan 2 by 10 mm:

TX 48, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00,

Header: 45, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: MoveRelative, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Rel Dist: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set absolute move distance to 10 mm (200,000 encoder counts).

Upon completion of the relative move the controller sends a Move Completed message as described following.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 55 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_COMPLETED

0x0464

Function: No response on initial message, but upon completion of the relative

or absolute move sequence, the controller sends a "move

completed" message:

RX structure (20 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
64	04	Chan	0x	d	S			
		Ident						

Followed by a 14-byte data packet described by the same status structures (i.e. MOTSTATUS and MOTDCSTATUS) described in the STATUS UPDATES section that follows.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 56 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_ABSOLUTE

0x0453

Function:

Used to start an absolute move on the specified motor channel (using the absolute move position parameter above). As previously described in the "MOVE RELATIVE" command, there are two versions of this command: a shorter (6-byte header only) version and a longer (6 byte header plus 6 data bytes) version. When the first one is used, the absolute move position parameter used for the move will be the parameter sent previously by a

MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVEABSPARAMS command. If the longer version of the command is used, the absolute position is encoded in

the data packet that follows the header.

Short version:

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
53	04	Chan Ident	0x	d	S				

Example: Move the motor associated with channel 2 to 10 mm. (10 mm was previously set in the MGMSG_ MOT_SET_MOVEABSPARAMS method).

TX 53, 04, 01, 00, 22, 01

Long version:

The alternative way of using this command by appending the absolute move params structure (MOTABSMOVEPARAMS) to this message header.

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ıta		
53	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Absolute Distance			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	Word
Absolute	The distance to move. This is a 4 byte signed integer that	Long
Distance	specifies the absolute distance in position encoder counts.	
	In the BBD10X series controllers the encoder resolution is	
	20,000 counts per mm, therefore to set an absolute move	
	distance of 100 mm, set this parameter to 2,000,000 (two	
	million).	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 57 of 265

Example: Move the motor associated with chan 2 to 10 mm:

TX 53, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00,

Header: 45, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: MoveAbsolute, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Abs Dist: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set the absolute move distance to 10 mm (200,000 encoder counts).

Upon completion of the absolute move the controller sends a Move Completed message as previously described.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 58 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_JOG

0x046A

Function: Sent to start a jog move on the specified motor channel.

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
6A	04	Chan	Direction	d	S			
		Ident						

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Direction	The direction to Jog. Set this byte to 0x01 to jog forward, or	word
	to 0x02 to jog in the reverse direction.	

Upon completion of the jog move the controller sends a Move Completed message as previously described.

Note. The direction of the jog move is device dependent, i.e. on some devices jog forward may be towards the home position while on other devices it could be the opposite.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 59 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_VELOCITY

0x0457

Function: This command can be used to start a move on the specified motor

channel.

When this method is called, the motor will move continuously in the

specified direction, using the velocity parameters set in the

MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVEVELPARAMS command until either a stop command (either StopImmediate or StopProfiled) is called, or a limit

switch is reached.

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
	header only						
57	04	Chan	Direction	d	S		
		Ident					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Direction	The direction to Jog. Set this byte to 0x01 to move forward, or to 0x02 to move in the reverse direction.	word

Upon completion of the move the controller sends a Move Completed message as previously described.

Example: Move the motor associated with channel 2 forwards.

TX 57, 04, 01, 01, 22, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 60 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOP

0x0465

Function: Sent to stop any type of motor move (relative, absolute, homing or

move at velocity) on the specified motor channel.

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
65	04	Chan	Stop	d	S			
		Ident	Mode					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Stop Mode	The stop mode defines either an immediate (abrupt) or profiles tops. Set this byte to 0x01 to stop immediately, or to	word
	0x02 to stop in a controller (profiled) manner.	

Upon completion of the stop move the controller sends a Move Stopped message as described following

Thorlabs Confidential Page 61 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOPPED

0x0466

Function: No response on initial message, but upon completion of the stop

move, the controller sends a "move stopped" message:

RX structure (20 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
66	04	0E	0x	d	S		

Followed by a 14-byte data packet described by the same status structures (i.e. MOTSTATUS and MOTDCSTATUS) described in the STATUS UPDATES section that follows.

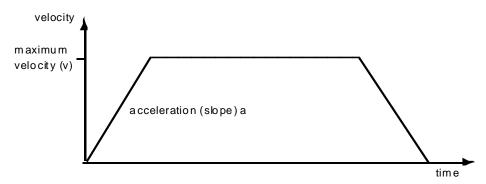
Thorlabs Confidential Page 62 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_BOWINDEX MGMSG_MOT_REQ_BOWINDEX MGMSG_MOT_GET_BOWINDEX 0x04F4 0x04F5 0x04F6

Function:

To prevent the motor from stalling, it must be ramped up gradually to its maximum velocity. Certain limits to velocity and acceleration result from the torque and speed limits of the motor, and the inertia and friction of the parts it drives. The system incorporates a trajectory generator, which performs calculations to determine the instantaneous position, velocity and acceleration of each axis at any given moment. During a motion profile, these values will change continuously. Once the move is complete, these parameters will then remain unchanged until the next move begins. The specific move profile created by the system depends on several factors, such as the profile mode and profile parameters presently selected, and other conditions such as whether a motion stop has been requested.

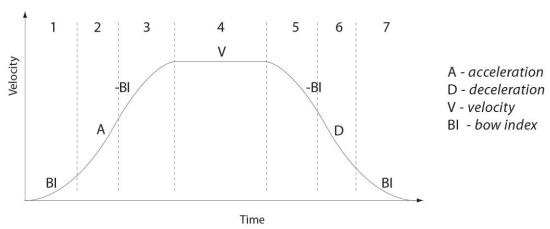
The Bow Index parameter is used to set the profile mode to either Trapezoidal or S-curve. A Bow Index of '0' selects a trapezoidal profile. An index value of '1' to '18' selects an S-curve profile. In either case, the velocity and acceleration of the profile are specified using the Velocity Profile parameters on the Moves/Jogs tab. The Trapezoidal profile is a standard, symmetrical acceleration/deceleration motion curve, in which the start velocity is always zero. This profile is selected when the Bow Index field is set to '0'.



In a typical trapezoidal velocity profile, (see above), the stage is ramped at acceleration 'a' to a maximum velocity 'v'. As the destination is approached, the stage is decelerated at 'a' so that the final position is approached slowly in a controlled manner.

The S-curve profile is a trapezoidal curve with an additional 'Bow Value' parameter, which limits the rate of change of acceleration and smooths out the contours of the motion profile. The Bow Value is applied in mm/s 3 and is derived from the Bow Index as follows: Bow Value = 2 (Bow Index -1) within the range 1 to 262144 (Bow Index 1 to 18). In this profile mode, the acceleration increases gradually from 0 to the specified acceleration value, then decreases at the same rate until it reaches 0 again at the specified velocity. The same sequence in reverse brings the axis to a stop at the programmed destination position.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 63 of 265



Example

The figure above shows a typical S-curve profile. In segment (1), the S-curve profile drives the axis at the specified Bow Index (BI) until the maximum acceleration (A) is reached. The axis continues to accelerate linearly (Bow Index = 0) through segment (2). The profile then applies the negative value of Bow Index to reduce the acceleration to 0 during segment (3). The axis is now at the maximum velocity (V), at which it continues through segment (4). The profile then decelerates in a similar manner to the acceleration phase, using the Bow Index to reach the maximum deceleration (D) and then bring the axis to a stop at the destination.

Note

The higher the Bow Index, then the shorter the BI phases of the curve, and the steeper the acceleration and deceleration phases. High values of Bow Index may cause a move to overshoot.

SET:Command structure (10 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		header					Do	rta	
F4	04	04	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Bow	Index

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
BowIndex	This parameter is used to set the profile mode to either Trapezoidal or S-curve. A Bow Index of '0' selects a trapezoidal profile. An index value of '1' to '18' selects an S-curve profile.	word

Example: Set the Bow Index to 18 for Channel 1 as follows:

TX F4, 04, 04, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 12, 00,

Header: F4, O4, O4, O0, A2, O1: Set_BowIndex, O4 byte data packet,

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

Bow Index: 12, 00,: Set the Bow Index to 18

Thorlabs Confidential Page 64 of 265

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
F5	04	Chan	00	d	S	
		Ident				

GET:

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
header						Data			
F6	04	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Bow Inc			

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 65 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_DCPIDPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_DCPIDPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_DCPIDPARAMS 0x04A0 0x04A1 0x04A2

Function:

Used to set the position control loop parameters for the specified motor channel.

The motion processor within the controller uses a position control loop to determine the motor command output. The purpose of the position loop is to match the actual motor position and the

demanded position. This is achieved by comparing the demanded position with the actual position to create a position error, which is then passed through a digital PID-type filter. The filtered value is the motor command output.

NOTE. These settings apply to LM628/629 based servo controllers (only TDC001 at this time). Refer to data sheet for National Semiconductor LM628/LM629 for further details on setting these PID related parameters.

SET:
Command structure (26 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 20 byte.

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Do	rta		
A0	04	14	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Proportional			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20 21 22 23			23
						rta					
					ential	•		Integra	al Limit		

24	25		
Data			
FilterC	ontrol		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Proportional	The proportional gain. Together with the Integral and	long
	Differential, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
Integral	The integral gain. Together with the Proportional and	long
	Differential, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
Differential	The differential gain. Together with the Proportional and	long
	Integral, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
Integral Limit	The Integral Limit parameter is used to cap the value of the	long
	Integrator to prevent runaway of the integral sum at the	
	output. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767. If set to 0	
	then the integration term in the PID loop is ignored.	
FilterControl	Identifies which of the above parameters are applied by	word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 66 of 265

setting the corresponding bit to '1'. By default, all	
parameters are applied, and this parameter is set to 0F	
(1111).	

Example: Set the PID parameters for TDC001 as follows:

Proportional: 65 Integral: 175 Differential: 600 Integral Limit: 20,000

FilCon: 15

TX A0, 04, 14, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 41, 00, AF, 00, 58, 02, 20, 4E, 00, 00, 0F, 00

Header: A0, 04, 14, 00, D0, 01: Set_DCPIDParams, 20 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001) Proportional: 41, 00,: Set the proportional term to 65

Integral: AF, 00,: Set the integral term to 175

Differential: 58, 02,: Set the differential term to 600

Integral Limit: 20, 4E, 00, 00,: Set the integral limit to 20,000

FilterControl: 0F, 00: Set all terms to active.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
A0	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

		hed	ıder			Data					
A0	04	14	00	d	S	Chan Ident Proportional					
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20 21 22 23			23
					Do	ata					
Integral				Differ	ential		Integral Limit				

6

24	25		
Data			
FilterC	ontrol		

For structure see Set message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 67 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_AVMODES MGMSG_MOT_REQ_AVMODES MGMSG_MOT_GET_AVMODES 0x04B3 0x04B4 0x04B5

Function:

The LED on the control keypad can be configured to indicate certain

driver states.

All modes are enabled by default. However, it is recognised that in a

light sensitive environment, stray light from the LED could be undesirable. Therefore it is possible to enable selectively, one or all

of the LED indicator modes described below by setting the

appropriate value in the Mode Bits parameter.

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		header					D	ata	
В3	04	04	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Mode	Bits

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
ModeBits	The mode of operation for the LED is set according to the hex value entered in the mode bits. 1 LEDMODE_IDENT: The LED will flash when the 'Ident' message is sent. 2 LEDMODE_LIMITSWITCH: The LED will flash when the motor reaches a forward or reverse limit switch. 8 LEDMODE_MOVING: The LED is lit when the motor is moving.	word

Example: Set the LED to flash when the IDENT message is sent, and also when the motor is moving.

TX B3, 04, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 09, 00,

Header: B3, 04, 04, 00, D0, 01: SetAVModes, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

ModeBits: 09, 00 (i.e. 1 + 8)

Similarly, if the ModeBits parameter is set to '11' (1 + 2 + 8) all modes will be enabled.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

Thorlabs Confidential Page 68 of 265

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
11	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

GET:

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		he	ader		Data				
B5	04	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident ModeBit		Bits	

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 69 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_POTPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POTPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_POTPARAMS 0x04B0 0x04B1 0x04B2

Function:

The potentiometer slider on the control panel panel is sprung, such that when released it returns to it's central position. In this central position the motor is stationary. As the slider is moved away from the center, the motor begins to move; the speed of this movement increases as the slider deflection is increased. Bidirectional control of motor moves is possible by moving the slider in both directions. The speed of the motor increases by discrete amounts rather than continuously, as a function of slider deflection. These speed settings are defined by 4 pairs of parameters. Each pair specifies a pot deflection value (in the range 0 to 127) together with an associated velocity (set in encoder counts/sec) to be applied at or beyond that deflection. As each successive deflection is reached by moving the pot slider, the next velocity value is applied. These settings are applicable in either direction of pot deflection, i.e. 4 possible velocity settings in the forward or reverse motion directions. **Note**. The scaling factor between encoder counts and mm/sec depends on the specific stage/actuator being driven.

SET:Command structure (32 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 26 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
header								Do	ata				
В0	04	1A	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Chan Ident		Zero	Wnd	Ve	el1
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
	Data												
Ve	Vel1 Wnd1 Vel2						Wr	nd2	Ve	el3			
24	25	26	27	20	20	20	24	Ì					
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31						
Data													

Vel4

Data Structure:

Vel3

Wnd3

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
ZeroWnd	The deflection from the mid position (in ADC counts 0 to 127) before motion can start	word
Vel1	The velocity (in encoder counts /sec) to move when between Wnd0 and PotDef1	long
Wnd1	The deflection from the mid position (in ADC counts, Wnd0 to 127) to apply Vel1	word
Vel2	The velocity (in encoder counts /sec) to move when between PotDef1 and PotDef2	long
Wnd2	The deflection from the mid position (in ADC counts, PotDef1 to 127) to apply Vel2	word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 70 of 265

Vel3	The velocity (in encoder counts/sec) to move when between	long
	PotDef2 and PotDef3	
Wnd3	The deflection from the mid position (in ADC counts PotDef2	word
	to 127) to apply Vel3	
Vel4	The velocity (in encoder counts /sec) to move when beyond	long
	PotDef3	

Example: For the Z8 series motors, there are 512 encoder counts per revolution of the motor. The output shaft of the motor goes into a 67:1 planetary gear head. This requires the motor to rotate 67 times to rotate the 1.0 mm pitch lead screw one revolution. The end result is the lead screw advances by 1.0 mm.

Therefore, a 1 mm linear displacement of the actuator is given by

512 x 67 = 34,304 encoder counts

whereas the linear displacement of the lead screw per encoder count is given by

1.0 mm / 34,304 counts = 2.9 x 10-5 mm (29 nm).

Typical parameters settings Hex (decimal)

ZeroWnd - 14 (20)

Vel1 – 66, 0D,00,00 (3430)

Wnd1 - 32 (50)

Vel2 - CC, 1A, 00, 00 (6860)

Wnd2 - 50 (80)

Vel3 – 32, 28, 00, 00 (10290)

Wnd3 - 64 (100)

Vel4 – 00, 43, 00, 00 (17152)

Using the parameters above, no motion will start until the pot has been deflected to 20 (approx 1/6 full scale deflection), when the motor will start to move at 0.1mm/sec. At a deflection of 50 (approx 2/5 full scale deflection) the motor velocity will increase to 0.2mm/sec, and at 80, velocity will increase to 0.3 mm/sec. When the pot is deflected to 100 and beyond, the velocity will be 0.5 mm/sec.

Note. It is acceptable to set velocities equal to each other to reduce the number of speeds, however this is not allowed for the deflection settings, whereby the Wnd3 Pot Deflection value must be greater than Wnd2 Pot Deflection value.

TX *B0, 04, 1A, 00, D0, 01,* 01, 00, 01, 00, E8, 03, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, B0,35, 00, 00, CD, CC, CC, 00, 02, 00

Header: B0, 04, 1A, 00, D0, 01: Set Pot Params, 1AH (26) byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Wnd0: 14 (20 ADC Counts)

Vel1: 66, 0D,00,00 (3430 Encoder Counts/sec = 0.1 mm/sec)

PotDef1: 32 (50 ADC Counts)

Vel2: CC, 1A, 00, 00 (6860 Encoder Counts/sec = 0.2 mm/sec)

PotDef2: 50 (80 ADC Counts)

Vel3: 32, 28, 00, 00 (10290 Encoder Counts/sec = 0.3 mm/sec)

PotDef3: 64 (100 ADC Counts)

Vel4: 00, 43, 00, 00 (17152 Encoder Counts/sec = 0.5 mm/sec)

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
17	04	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

GET:

Response structure (28 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 22 byte data packet as follows:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header						Data				
04	1A	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	nt ZeroWnd		Ve	el1
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
Data										
el1	Wr	nd1		Vel2		2 Wnd2		ıd2	Vel3	
	13	13 14	header 04 1A 00 13 14 15	header 04 1A 00 d 13 14 15 16	header 04 1A 00 d s 13 14 15 16 17 Do	header 04 1A 00 d s Chan 13 14 15 16 17 18 Data	header 04 1A 00 d s Chan Ident 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 Data	header Do 04 1A 00 d s Chan Ident Zero 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 Data	header Data 04 1A 00 d s Chan Ident ZeroWnd 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 Data	header Data 04 1A 00 d s Chan Ident ZeroWnd Ve 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 Data

24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31			
Data										
Ve	el3	Wr	nd3	Vel4						

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 72 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_BUTTONPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_BUTTONPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_BUTTONPARAMS 0x04B6 0x04B7 0x04B8

Function:

The control keypad can be used either to jog the motor, or to perform moves to absolute positions. This function is used to set the front panel button functionality.

SET:

Command structure (22 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 16 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	2	4	-	6	7	0	q	10	11			
U	1	2	3	4	5	6	/	8	9	10	11			
		hed	ader				Data							
B6	04	10	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	ode	Position1					
12	13	14	15	16	17	18 19 20 21		21						
				Dat	ta									
Posit	ion1		Posit	ion2		TimeOut Not Used			Jsed					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Mode	The buttons on the keypad can be used either to jog the motor (jog mode), or to perform moves to absolute positions (go to position mode). If set to 0x01, the buttons are used to jog the motor. Once set to this mode, the move parameters for the buttons are taken from the 'Jog' parameters set via the 'Move/Jogs' settings tab or the SetJogParams methods. If set to 0x02, each button can be programmed with a different position value (as set in the Position 1 and Position 2 parameters), such that the controller will move the motor	word
Position1	to that position when the specific button is pressed. The position (in encoder counts) to which the motor will move when the top button is pressed. This parameter is applicable only if 'Go to Position is selected in the 'Mode' parameter.	long
Position2	The position (in encoder counts) to which the motor will move when the bottom button is pressed. This parameter is applicable only if 'Go to Position is selected in the 'Mode' parameter.	long
TimeOut	A 'Home' move or can be performed by pressing and holding both buttons. Furthermore, the present position can be entered into the Position 1 or Position 2 parameter by holding down the associated button. The Time Out parameter specifies the time in ms that the button(s) must be depressed. This function is independent of the 'Mode' setting and in normal circumstances should not require adjustment. (Not applicable to TDC001 units)	word
Not Used		word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 73 of 265

10

11

Position1

Example: Set the button parameters for TDC001 as follows:

> Mode: Go To Position Position1: 0.5 mm Position2: 1.2 mm TimeOut: 2 secs

TX B6, 04, 10, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, C0, 12, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: B6, 04, 10, 00, D0, 01: SetButtonParams, 10H (16) byte data packet, Generic USB

Device

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Mode: 02, 00 (i.e. Go to position)

Position1: 00, 43, 00, 00 (17152 Encoder Counts = 0.5 mm) Position2: CC, A0, 00, 00 (41164 encoder counts = 1.2 mm):

TimeOut: D0, 07: (2 seconds)

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	er only		
DB	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 16 byte data packet as follows:

		header						ı	Data		
В6	04	10	00	d	S	Chan	Chan Ident		∕lode		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	18 19 20		21		
	Data										
Posit	tion1		Posit	ion2		Time	eOut	Not	Used		

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 74 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS

0x04B9

Function: Used to save the parameter settings for the specified message.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand

corner of the user interface).

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hed	ıder	Data					
В9	04	04	00	d	S	Chan	nan Ident MsgID		gID

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters to be saved.	word

Example:

TX B9, 04, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, B6, 04,

Header: B9, 04, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_EEPROMPARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

MsgID: Save parameters specified by message 04B6 (SetButtonParams).

Thorlabs Confidential Page 75 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS 0x04D7
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS 0x04D8
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS 0x04D9

Function: Used to set the position control loop parameters for the specified

motor channel.

The motion processors within the BBD series controllers use a position control loop to determine the motor command output. The purpose of the position loop is to match the actual motor position and the demanded position. This is achieved by comparing the demanded position with the actual encoder position to create a position error, which is then passed through a digital PID-type filter.

The filtered value is the motor command output.

SET:Command structure (34 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 28 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		l	ıder		3			_	nta	10	
		HEU	uei					Du	itu		
D7	04	1C	00	d	S	Chan Ident Kp Pos			Integral		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
	ILim	ILimPos Differential		ential	KdTimePos		KoutPos		Kvff	Pos	
				•		•					
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33		
				Do	ıta						
Kaff	fPos -		PosE	PosErrLim		N/A		N/A			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Kp Pos	The proportional gain. Together with the Integral and	word
	Differential, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
Integral	The integral gain. Together with the Proportional and	word
	Differential, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
ILimPos	The Integral Limit parameter is used to cap the value of the	dword
	Integrator to prevent runaway of the integral sum at the	
	output. It accepts values in the range 0 to 7FFFFFFF. If set to	
	0 then the integration term in the PID loop is ignored.	
Differential	The differential gain. Together with the Proportional and	word
	Integral, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
KdTimePos	Under normal circumstances, the derivative term of the PID	word
	loop is recalculated at every servo cycle. However, it may be	
	desirable to reduce the sampling rate to a lower value, in	
	order to increase stability or simplify tuning. The KdTimePos	
	parameter is used to set the sampling rate. For example, if	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 76 of 265

	set to 10, the derivative term is calculated every 10 servo	
	cycles. The value is set in cycles, in the range 1 to 32767.	
KoutPos	The KoutPos parameter is a scaling factor applied to the	word
	output of the PID loop. It accepts values in the range 0 to	
	65535, where 0 is 0% and 65535 is 100%.	
KvffPos	The KvffPos and KaffPos parameters are velocity and	word
KaffPos	acceleration feed-forward terms that are added to the	word
	output of the PID filter to assist in tuning the motor drive	
	signal. They accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
PosErrLim	Under certain circumstances, the actual encoder position	dword
	may differ from the demanded position by an excessive	
	amount. Such a large position error is often indicative of a	
	potentially dangerous condition such as motor failure,	
	encoder failure or excessive mechanical friction. To warn of,	
	and guard against this condition, a maximum position error	
	can be set in the PosErrLim parameter, in the range 0 to	
	7FFFFFF. The actual position error is continuously	
	compared against the limit entered, and if exceeded, the	
	Motion Error bit (bit 15) of the Status Register is set and the	
	associated axis is stopped.	
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the PID parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Proportional: 65 Integral: 175

Integral Limit: 80,000 Differential: 600 KdTimePos: 5 KoutPos: 5% KvffPos: 0 KaffPos: 1000 PosErrLim: 65535

TX D7, 04, 1C, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 41, 00, AF, 00, 80, 38, 01, 00, 58, 02, 05, 00, CD, 0C, 00, 00, E8, 03, FF, FF, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: D7, 04, 1C, 00, A2, 01: Set_PMDPositionLoopParams, 28 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202) Proportional: 41, 00,: Set the proportional term to 65

Integral: AF, 00,: Set the integral term to 175

Integral Limit: 80, 38, 01, 00,: Set the integral limit to 80,000

Differential: 58, 02,: Set the differential term to 600 *KdTimePos*: 05, 00,: Set the sampling rate to 5 cycles

KoutPos: CD, OC,: Set the output scaling factor to 5% (i.e. 3277) KvffPos: 00, 00,: Set the velocity feed forward value to zero KaffPos: E8, 03,: Set the acceleration feed forward value to 1000 PosErrLim: FF, FF, 00, 00,: Set the position error limit to 65535.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 77 of 265

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

Thorlabs APT Controllers

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	er only		
D8	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

Response structure (34 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 28 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		hea	ıder			Data						
D9	04	1C	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Kp Pos		Inte	gral	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
	Data											
	ILinPos Differential				ential	KdTin	nePos	Kou	tPos	Kvff	Pos	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33			
	Data											
Kaff	Pos		PosE	rrLim		N,	/A	N,	/A			

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 78 of 265 MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS 0x04DA 0x04DB 0x04DC

Function: Used to set certain limits that can be applied to the motor drive

signal. The individual limits are described below.

SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	der			Data					
DA	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Cont Cur	rent Lim	Energy Limit	

	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
	Data									
Γ	Moto	r Limit	Moto	r Bias	Not l	Used	Not Used			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
ContCurrentLim	The system incorporates a current 'foldback' facility, whereby the continuous current level can be capped. The	word
	continuous current limit is set in the ContCurrentLim	
	parameter, which accepts values as a percentage of	
	maximum peak current, in the range 0 to 32767 (0 to	
	100%), which is the default maximum level set at the	
	factory (this maximum value cannot be altered).	
EnergyLim	When the current output of the drive exceeds the limit set	word
	in the ContCurrentLim parameter, accumulation of the	
	excess current energy begins. The EnergyLim parameter	
	specifies a limit for this accumulated energy, as a	
	percentage of the factory set default maximum, in the	
	range 0 to 32767 (0 to 100%). When the accumulated	
	energy exceeds the value specified in the EnergyLim	
	parameter, a 'current foldback' condition is said to exist,	
	and the commanded current is limited to the value	
	specified in the ContCurrentLim parameter. When this	
	occurs, the Current Foldback status bit (bit 25) is set in the	
	Status Register. When the accumulated energy above the	
	ContCurrentLim value falls to 0, the limit is removed and	
	the status bit is cleared.	
MotorLim	The MotorLim parameter sets a limit for the motor drive	word
	signal and accepts values in the range 0 to 32767 (100%). If	
	the system produces a value greater than the limit set, the	
	motor command takes the limiting value. For example, if	
	MotorLim is set to 30000 (91.6%), then signals greater	
	than 30000 will be output as 30000 and values less than	
	-30000 will be output as -30000.	
MotorBias	When an axis is subject to a constant external force in one	word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 79 of 265

	direction (such as a vertical axis pulled downwards by gravity) the servo filter can compensate by adding a constant DC bias to the output. This bias is set in the MotorBias parameter, which accepts values in the range -32767 to 32768. The default value is 0. Once set, the motor bias is applied while the position loop is enabled.	
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the motor output parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Continuous Current: 20%

Energy Limit: 14% Motor Limit: 100% Motor Bias: zero

TX DA, 04, 0E, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 99, 19, C0, 12, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: DA, O4, OE, O0, A2, O1: Set MotorOutputParams, OEH (14) byte data packet, Channel

2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Cont Current Limit:

Energy Limit: 99, 19: Set the energy limit to 14% Motor Limit: C0, 12: Set the motor limit to 100% Motor Bias: 00, 00: Set the motor bias to zero

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
DB	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

GET:

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
DC	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Cont Current Lim		Energ	y Limit

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19			
	Data									
Motor	Motor Limit Motor E			Not l	Used	Not Used				

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 80 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E0
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E1
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E2

Function:

Moves are generated by an internal profile generator, and are based on either a trapezoidal or S-curve trajectory. A move is considered complete when the profile generator has completed the calculated move and the axis has 'settled' at the demanded position. This command contains parameters which specify when the system is settled.

Further Information

The system incorporates a monitoring function, which continuously indicates whether or not the axis has 'settled'. The 'Settled' indicator is bit 14 in the Status Register and is set when the associated axis is settled. Note that the status bit is controlled by the processor, and cannot be set or cleared manually.

The axis is considered to be 'settled' when the following conditions are met:

- * the axis is at rest (i.e. not performing a move),
- * the error between the demanded position and the actual motor position is less than or equal to a specified number of encoder counts (0 to 65535) set in the *SettleWnd* parameter (Settle Window),
- * the above two conditions have been met for a specified number of cycles (settle time, 1 cycle = $102.4 \mu s$), set in the *SettleTime* parameter (range 0 to 32767).

The above settings are particularly important when performing a sequence of moves. If the PID parameters are set such that the settle window cannot be reached, the first move in the sequence will never complete, and the sequence will stall. The settle window and settle time values should be specified carefully, based on the required positional accuracy of the application. If positional accuracy is not a major concern, the settle time should be set to '0'. In this case, a move will complete when the motion calculated by the profile generator is completed, irrespective of the actual position attained, and the settle parameters described above will be ignored.

The processor also provides a 'tracking window', which is used to monitor servo performance outside the context of motion error. The tracking window is a programmable position error limit within which the axis must remain, but unlike the position error limit set in the SetDCPositionLoopParams method, the axis is not stopped if it moves outside the specified tracking window. This function is useful for processes that rely on the motor's correct tracking of a set trajectory within a specific range. The tracking window may also be used as an early warning for performance problems that do not yet qualify as motion error.

The size of the tracking window (i.e. the maximum allowable position error while remaining within the tracking window) is specified in the *TrackWnd* parameter, in the range 0 to 65535. If the position error of the axis exceeds this value, the Tracking Indicator status bit (bit 13) is

Thorlabs Confidential Page 81 of 265

set to 0 in the Status Register. When the position error returns to within the window boundary, the status bit is set to 1.

SET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder					Da	ıta		
EO	04	0C	00	d	S	Chan	Chan Ident Time Settle W		/indow		

12	13	14	15	16	17					
	Data									
Track V	Vindow	Not	Used	Not Used						

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Time	The time that the associated axis must be settled before the 'Settled' status bit is set. The time is set in cycles, in the range 0 to 32767 , 1 cycle = $102.4 \mu s$.	word
Settle Window	The position error is defined as the error between the demanded position and the actual motor position. This parameter specifies the number of encoder counts (in the range 0 to 65535) that the position error must be less than or equal to, before the axis is considered 'settled'.	word
Track Window	The maximum allowable position error (in the range 0 to 65535) whilst tracking .	word
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the track and settle parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Settle Time: 20% Settle Window: 14% Track Window: 100%

s

TX E0, 04, 0C, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 00, 00, 14, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: E0, 04, 0C, 00, A2, 01: Set MotorOutputParams, 0CH (12) byte data packet, Channel

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Time: 00, 00: Set the Settle time to zero

Settle Window: 14, 00: Set the settle window to 20 encoder counts

Track Window: 00, 00: Set the track window to zero

Thorlabs Confidential Page 82 of 265

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
E1	04	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

GET:

Response structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed					Do	ıta			
E2	04	0C	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Tin	ne	Settle W	/indow

12	13	14	15	16	17					
	Data									
Track V	Vindow	Not	Used	Not Used						

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 83 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E3
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E4
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E5

Function:

The system incorporates a trajectory generator, which performs calculations to determine the instantaneous position, velocity and acceleration of each axis at any given moment. During a motion profile, these values will change continuously. Once the move is complete, these parameters will then remain unchanged until the next move begins.

The specific move profile created by the system depends on several factors, such as the profile mode and profile parameters presently selected, and other conditions such as whether a motion stop has been requested. This method is used to set the profile mode to either 'Trapezoidal' or 'S-curve'.

SET:Command structure (18 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
header								Do	ıta			
E3	04	0C	00	d	S	Chan Ident Mode				Je	Jerk	
12	13	14	15	16	17							
	Data											
Jerk Not Used Not Used												

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Mode	The move profile to be used:	word
	Trapezoidal: 0	
	S-Curve: 2	
	The Trapezoidal profile is a standard, symmetrical	
	acceleration/deceleration motion curve, in which the start	
	velocity is always zero.	
	The S-curve profile is a trapezoidal curve with an additional	
	'Jerk' parameter, which limits the rate of change of	
	acceleration and smooths out the contours of the motion	
	profile. In this profile mode, the acceleration increases	
	gradually from 0 to the specified acceleration value, then	
	decreases at the same rate until it reaches 0 again at the	
	specified velocity. The same sequence in reverse brings the	
	axis to a stop at the programmed destination position.	
Jerk	The Jerk value is specified in mm/s ³ in the Jerk parameter,	dword
	and accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295. It is used	
	to specify the maximum rate of change in acceleration in a	
	single cycle of the basic trapezoidal curve. 1.0 mm/s ³ is	
	equal to 92.2337 jerk units.	
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 84 of 265

Example: Set the profile mode parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Profile Mode: S-curve Jerk: 10,000 mm³

TX E3, 04, 0C, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, E1, 12, 0E, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00,

Header: E3, O4, OC, O0, A2, O1: Set ProfileModeParams, OCH (12) byte data packet, Channel

2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202) Profile Mode: 02, 00: Set the profile mode to S-Curve

Jerk: E1, 12,0E, 00: Set the jerk value to 10,000 mm/sec³ (i.e. 922337)

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
E4	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

GET:

Response structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Do	rta		
E5	04	0C	00	d	S	Chan Ident Mode Jerk					rk
12	13	14	15	16	17						
	Data										
lerk Not Used Not Used					1						

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 85 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS 0x04E6 0x04E7 0x04E8

Function:

The MJC001 joystick console has been designed for use by microscopists to provide intuitive, tactile, manual positioning of the stage. The console consists of a two axis joystick for XY control which features both low and high gear modes. This message is used to set max velocity and acceleration values for these modes.

SET: Command structure (26 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
E6	04	14	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	JSGearLowMaxVel			
							<u>.</u>				
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20 21 22 23			23
	Data										
J	JSGearHighMaxVel JSGearHig						n	JS	GearHig	hHighAco	cn

24	25					
Da	ta					
DirSense						

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
JSGearLowMaxVel	Specifies the max velocity (in encoder counts/cycle) of a joystick move when low gear mode is selected. It accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295. 1 mm / sec equals 134218 PMD units	long
JSGearHighMaxVel	Specifies the max velocity (in encoder counts/cycle) of a joystick move when high gear mode is selected. It accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295. 1 mm / sec equals 134218 PMD units	long
JSGearLowAccn	Specifies the acceleration (in encoder counts/cycle) of a joystick move when low gear mode is selected. It accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295. 1 mm/sec ² equals 13.7439 PMD units.	long
JSGearHighAccn	Specifies the acceleration (in encoder counts/cycle) of a joystick move when high gear mode is selected. It accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295. 1 mm/sec ² equals 13.7439 PMD units.	long
DirSense	The actual direction sense of any joystick initiated move is dependent upon the application. This parameter can be used to reverse the sense of direction for a particular application and is useful when matching joystick direction sense to actual stage direction sense. DIRSENSE_POS 0X0001 Direction Positive DIRSENSE_NEG 0X0002 Direction Negative	word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 86 of 265

Example: Set the joystick parameters for bay 2 as follows:

JSGearLowMaxVel: 1 mm/sec JSGearHighMaxVel: 10 mm/sec JSGearLowAccn: 0.5 mm /sec² JSGearHighAccn: 5.0 mm /sec²

DirSens: Positive

TX E6, 04, 14, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 4A, 0C, 02, 00, E4, 7A, 14, 00, 07, 00, 00, 00, 46, 00, 00, 01, 00

Header: E6, 04, 14, 00, A2, 01: SetPMDJoystickParams, 14H (20) byte data packet, bay 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

JSGearLowMaxVel: 4A, 0C, 02, 00 (134218) JSGearHighMaxVel: E4, 7A, 14, 00 (1342180)

JSGearLowAccn: 07, 00, 00, 00 (7.0) JSGearHighAccn: 46, 00, 00, 00 (70.0)

DirSens: 01, 00

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
E7	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

GET:

Response structure (26 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

	neader							Da	JSGearLowMaxVel				
E8	04	14	00	d	S	Chan Ident		JSGearLowMaxVel					
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
					D	ata							
JSGearHighMaxVel JSGearH				GearHig	hLowAcc	n	JS	GearHig	hHighAco	n			

24	25				
Data					
DirSense					

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 87 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D4
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D5
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D6

Function: Used to set the current control loop parameters for the specified

motor channel.

The motion processors within the BBD series controllers use digital current control as a technique to control the current through each phase winding of the motors. In this way, response times are improved and motor efficiency is increased. This is achieved by comparing the required (demanded) current with the actual current to create a current error, which is then passed through a digital PI-type filter. The filtered current value is used to develop an output voltage for each motor coil.

This method sets various constants and limits for the current

feedback loop.

SET:Command structure (24 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header								Do	ıta		
D4	04	12	00	d	S	Chan Ident Phase KpCu			rrent		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
KiCui	rrent	ILimC	urrent	Dead	Band	Kff Not Used		Not	Used		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Phase	The current phase to set:	word
	PHASEA 0	
	PHASEB 1	
	PHASEA AND B 2	
KpCurrent	The proportional gain. Together with the KiCurrent this term	word
	determines the system response characteristics and accept	
	values in the range 0 to 32767.	
KiCurrent	The integral gain. Together with the KpCurrent this term	word
	determines the system response characteristics and accept	
	values in the range 0 to 32767.	
ILimCurrent	The ILimCurrent parameter is used to cap the value of the	word
	Integrator to prevent runaway of the integral sum at the	
	output. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767. If set to 0	
	then the integration term in the PID loop is ignored.	
IDeadBand	The IDeadBand parameter allows an integral dead band to	word
	be set, such that when the error is within this dead band,	
	the integral action stops, and the move is completed using	
	the proportional term only. It accepts values in the range 0	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 88 of 265

	to 32767.	
Kff	The Kff parameter is a feed-forward term that is added to the output of the PID filter to assist in tuning the motor drive signal. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767.	word
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the limit switch parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Phase: A and B KpCurrent: 35 KiCurrent: 80 ILimCurrent: 32,767 DeadBand: 50

Kff: 0

TX D4, 04, 12, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, 23, 00, 50, 00, FF, 7F, 32, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00,

Header: D4, O4, 12, O0, A2, O1: Set_PMDCurrentLoopParams, 18 byte data packet, Channel

2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Phase: 02, 00: Set Phase A and Phase B

KpCurrent: 23, 00,: Set the proportional term to 35 KiCurrent: 50, 00,: Set the integral term to 80 ILimCurrent: FF, 7F,: Set the integral limit to 32767 IDeadBand: 32, 00,: Set the deadband to 50

Kff: 00, 00: Set the feed forward value to zero

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
D8	04	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

GET:

Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header								Da	ıta		
D6	04	12	00	d	S	Chan Ident Phase KpCurrent			rrent		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
					Do	rta					
KiCui	rrent	ILimC	urrent	Dead	Band	Kff Not Used Not Us		Used			

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 89 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04E9
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04EA
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04EB

Function: These commands assist in maintaining stable operation and

reducing noise at the demanded position. They allow the system to be tuned such that errors caused by external vibration and manual handling (e.g. loading of samples) are minimized, and are applicable only when the stage is settled, i.e. the Axis Settled status bit (bit 14)

is set.

SET:

Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header								Da	ıta		
E9	04	12	00	d	S	Chan Ident Phase KpSettled			ttled		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
KiSe	ttled	ILimS	ettled	DeadB	andSet	KffSettled Not Used No		Not	Used		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Phase	The current phase to set: PHASEA 0 PHASEB 1	word
	PHASEA AND B 2	
KpSettled	The proportional gain. Together with the KiSettled this term determines the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	word
KiSettled	The integral gain. Together with the KpSettled this term determines the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	word
ILimSettled	The ILimSettled parameter is used to cap the value of the Integrator to prevent runaway of the integral sum at the output. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767. If set to 0 then the integration term in the PID loop is ignored.	word
IDeadBandSettled	The IDeadBandSettled parameter allows an integral dead band to be set, such that when the error is within this dead band, the integral action stops, and the move is completed using the proportional term only. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767.	word
KffSettled	The KffSettled parameter is a feed-forward term that is added to the output of the PID filter to assist in tuning the motor drive signal. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767.	word
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 90 of 265

Example: Set the limit switch parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Phase: A and B KpSettled: 0 KiSettled: 40

ILimSettled: 30,000 DeadBandSettled: 50

KffSettled:500

TX E9, 04, 12, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, 00, 00, 28, 00, 30, 75, 32, 00, F4, 01, 00, 00, 00, 00,

Header: D4, O4, 12, O0, A2, O1: Set_PMDSettledCurrentLoopParams, 18 byte data packet,

Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Phase: 02, 00: Set Phase A and Phase B

KpCurrent: 00, 00,: Set the proportional term to zero

KiCurrent: 28, 00,: Set the integral term to 40 *ILimCurrent*: 30, 75,: Set the integral limit to 30,000

IDeadBand: 32, 00,: Set the deadband to 50 Kff: F4, 01: Set the feed forward value to 500

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	er only		
D8	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

header								Da	ita			
EB	04	12	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Phase		KpSettled		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
	Data											
KiSe	ttled	ILimS	ettled	DeadB	andSet	KffSe	KffSettled		Not Used		Not Used	

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 91 of 265

0x04F0

0x04F1

0x04F2

MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS

Function: The REQ and GET commands are used to obtain various parameters

pertaining to the particular stage being driven. Most of these parameters are inherent in the design of the stage and cannot be altered. The SET command can only be used to increase the

Minimum position value and decrease the Maximum position value,

thereby reducing the overall travel of the stage.

SET:

Command structure (80 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 74 byte data packet – see Get for structure

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
F1	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

Command structure (80 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 74 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	nder					Data			
F2	04	4A	00	d	S	Cha	n ID	Stag	ge ID	Axis ID	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
						rta					
					Part N	o/Axis					
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
	•	•	•	•	Do	ita	•	•		•	
	Part N	o/Axis			Serial N	lumber			Counts	per Unit	
36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
					Do	nta					
	Min	Pos			Max	Pos			Max	Accn	
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
					Do	rta					
	Max Dec			eC .				Rese	erved	Rese	rved
60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71
					Do	ita					
Reserved Reserved				Rese	rved			Rese	rved		
								l			
72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79				
	•	•	Do	ita	•	•	•	1			
	Reserved Reserved										

Thorlabs Confidential Page 92 of 265

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Stage ID	This 2 byte parameter identifies the stage and axis:	word
	00, 10 - MLS203_X_AXIS	
	00, 11 - MLS203_Y_AXIS	
AxisID	Not used for the BBD series controllers	word
PartNoAxis	A 16 byte character string used to identify the stage type	char
	and axis being driven.	
SerialNum	The Serial number of the stage	dword
CntsPerUnit	The number of encoder counts per real world unit (either	dword
	mm or degrees).	
MinPos	The minimum position of the stage, typically zero	long
MaxPos	The maximum position of the stage in encoder counts	long
MaxAccn	The maximum acceleration of the stage in encoder counts	long
	per cycle per cycle	
MaxDec	The maximum deceleration of the stage in encoder counts	long
	per cycle per cycle	
MaxVel	The maximum velocity of the stage in encoder counts per	long
	cycle.	
Reserved		word
Reserved		dword

Example: Get the stage and axis parameters for chan 2:

Header: F2, 04, 4A, 00, 81, 22: Get_PMDStageAxisParams, 74 byte data packet, Bay 1.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Stage ID: 11, 00: MLS203 Y Axis

Axis ID: 00, 00,: Not used

PartNo Axis: 4D, 4C, 53, 32, 30, 33, 20, 59, 20, 41, 78, 69, 73, 00, 00, 00,:

MLS203 Y AXIS SerialNum: 81, 96, 98, 00

CntsPerUnit 20, 4E, 00, 00: the encoder counts per unit is set to 20000 MinPos: 00, 00, 00, 00: the feed minimum position is set to zero MaxPos: 60, E3, 16, 00: the maximum position is set to 1500000 MaxAccn: 60, 6B, 00, 00: the maximum acceleration is set to 27488 MaxDec: 60, 6B, 00, 00: the maximum deceleration is set to 27488 MaxVel: 9A, 99, 99, 01: the maximum velocity is set to 26843546

Thorlabs Confidential Page 93 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_TSTACTUATORTYPE

0x04FE

Function:

This command is for use only with the TST101 driver, and is used to define an actuator type so that the TST driver knows the effective length of the stage. This information is used if a user wishes to home the stage to the far travel end. In this case, once the stage is homed the APT GUI count will be set to the far travel value. For example, in the case of a ZFS25 the user will see 25mm once homed. The TST holds this value as a number of Trinamic microsteps, which will be a function of the gearbox ratio, the lead screw pitch, and the motor type. So for example the number stored in the TST for the ZFS25 is 54613333.

SET: Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		heade	r only		
FE	04	Actuator Ident	00	d	S

Actuator Idents:

ZST_LEGACY_6MM	0x20
ZST_LEGACY_13MM	0x21
ZST_LEGACY_25MM	0x22
ZST_NEW_6MM	0x30
ZST_NEW_13MM	0x31
ZST_NEW_25MM	0x32
ZFS_NEW_6MM	0x40
ZFS_NEW_13MM	0x41
ZFS_NEW_25MM	0x42
DRV013_25MM	0x50
DRV014_50MM	0x51

Example: Set the actuator type to New ZFS 13 mm Travel:

Header: FE, 04, 31, 00, 50, 01:

Thorlabs Confidential Page 94 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSUPDATE

0x0481

Function: This message is returned when a status update is requested for the

specified motor channel. This request can be used instead of

enabling regular updates as described above.

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	6 7		8 9 10 1		11
header								Do	nta		
81	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident Position					
12	13	14	15	16	17	18 19					
	Data										
EncCount Status					ıs Bits	•	1				

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
Position	The position encoder count. In the APT Stepper Motor	long
	controllers the encoder resolution is 25,600 counts per mm,	
	therefore a position change of 1 mm would be seen as this	
	parameter changing by 25,600. The LONG variable is a 32 bit	
	value, encoded in the data stream in the Intel format.	
EncCount	For use with encoded stages only.	long
Status Bits	The meaning of individual bits in this 32-bit variable is	dword
	described in the bit mask table below (1 = active, 0 =	
	inactive).	

bit mask	meaning
0x0000001	forward (CW) hardware limit switch is active
0x00000002	reverse (CCW) hardware limit switch is active
0x00000004	forward (CW) software limit switch is active
0x00000008	reverse (CCW) software limit switch is active
0x00000010	in motion, moving forward (CW)
0x00000020	in motion, moving reverse (CCW)
0x00000040	in motion, jogging forward (CW)
0x00000080	in motion, jogging reverse (CCW)
0x00000100	motor connected
0x00000200	in motion, homing
0x00000400	homed (homing has been completed)
0x00001000	interlock state (1 = enabled)

Thorlabs Confidential Page 95 of 265

This is not full list of all the bits but the remaining bits reflect information about the state of the hardware that in most cases does not affect motion.

MGMSG_MOT_REQ_STATUSUPDATE

0x0480

Function: Used to request a status update for the specified motor channel.

This request can be used instead of enabling regular updates as

described above.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
80	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

See previous details on MGMSG MOT GET STATUSUPDATE 0x0481.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 96 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_GET_DCSTATUSUPDATE

0x0491

Function: This message is returned when a status update is requested for the

specified motor channel. This request can be used instead of

enabling regular updates as described above.

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header							•	Do	ıta	•	•
91	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident Position					
							•	•	•		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18 19					
			Do	ıta							
Velo	ocity	Rese	rved		Statu	us Bits					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
Position	The position encoder count. In the BBD10X series	long
	controllers the encoder resolution is 20,000 counts per mm,	
	therefore a position change of 1 mm would be seen as this	
	parameter changing by 20,000 (twenty thousand). The	
	LONG variable is a 32 bit value, encoded in the data stream	
	in the Intel format, so for example a position of 1 million	
	encoder counts (equivalent to 50 mm) would be sent as	
	byte stream 0x40, 0x42, 0x0F, 0x00 since 1 million is	
	hexadecimal 0xF4240.	
Velocity	The actual velocity. Scaling is 204.8 per mm/sec, so a real-	word
	life measured speed of 100 mm/sec is read as 205. Again,	
	the two-byte data stream will be encoded in the Intel	
	format.	
Reserved	Currently Not Used	Word
Status Bits	The meaning of individual bits in this 32-bit variable is	dword
	described in the bit mask table below	

bit mask meaning 0x00000001 forward hardware limit switch is active 0x00000002 reverse hardware limit switch is active 0x00000010 in motion, moving forward 0x00000020 in motion, moving reverse 0x00000040 in motion, jogging forward 0x00000080 in motion, jogging reverse 0x00000200 in motion, homing

Thorlabs Confidential Page 97 of 265

0x00000400 homed (homing has been completed)

0x00001000 tracking 0x00002000 settled

0x00004000 motion error (excessive position error)

0x01000000 motor current limit reached

0x80000000 channel is enabled

This is not full list of all the bits but the remaining bits reflect information about the state of the hardware that in most cases does not affect motion.

MGMSG MOT REQ DCSTATUSUPDATE

0x0490

Function: Used to request a status update for the specified motor channel.

This request can be used instead of enabling regular updates as

described above.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
90	04	Chan Ident	00	d	S

GET:

See previous details on MGMSG MOT GET DCSTATUSUPDATE 0x0491.

MGMSG_MOT_ACK_DCSTATUSUPDATE

0x0492

Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

Function: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
92	04	00	00	d	S

TX 92, 04, 00, 00, 21, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 98 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_REQ_STATUSBITS
MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSBITS

0x0429 0x042A

Function:

Used to request a "cut down" version of the status update message, only containing the status bits, without data about position and velocity.

SET: N/A

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
29	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder	er Data							
2A	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Status Bits			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	Word
Status Bits	The status bits are assigned exactly as described in the section detailing the MGMSG_MOT_GET_DCSTATUSUPDATE command.	DWord

Thorlabs Confidential Page 99 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SUSPEND_ENDOFMOVEMSGS

0x046B

Function: Sent to disable all unsolicited end of move messages and error

messages returned by the controller, i.e.

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOPPED MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_COMPLETED MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOMED

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
6B 04 00 00 d s								

Thorlabs Confidential Page 100 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_RESUME_ENDOFMOVEMSGS

0x046C

Function: Sent to resume all unsolicited end of move messages and error

messages returned by the controller, i.e.

MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOPPED MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_COMPLETED MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOMED

The command also disables the error messages that the controller

sends when an error conditions is detected:

MGMSG_HW_RESPONSE MGMSG_HW_RICHRESPONSE

This is the default state when the controller is powered up.

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
header only					
6C	04	00	00	d	S

Thorlabs Confidential Page 101 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_TRIGGER 0x0500
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_TRIGGER 0x0501
MGMSG_MOT_GET_TRIGGER 0x0502

Function:

This message is used to configure the Motor controller for triggered move operation. It is possible to configure a particular controller to respond to trigger inputs, generate trigger outputs or both respond to and generate a trigger output. When a trigger input is received, the unit can be set to initiate a move (relative, absolute or home). Similarly the unit can be set to generate a trigger output signal when a specified event (e.g move initiated) occurs. For those units configured for both input and output triggering, a move can be initiated via a trigger input while at the same time, a trigger output can be generated to initiate a move on another unit.

The trigger settings can be used to configure multiple units in a master – slave set up, thereby allowing multiple channels of motion to be synchronized. Multiple moves can then be initiated via a single software or hardware trigger command.

SET: Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
00	05		Mode	d	S
		Ident			

Note. This message operates differently when used with brushless DC controllers (e.g. BBD20x and TBD001) as opposed to other motor controllers as described in the following paragraphs.

All stepper and brushed DC controllers (BSC20x, TST001, TDC001)

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char
Mode	This parameter sets the trigger mode and move type to be	char
	initiated according to the numerical value entered in bits 0 to	
	7 as follows	
	Bit 0 (0x01): TRIGIN_ENABLE set to enable physical trigger	
	input	
	Bit 1 (0x02): TRIGOUT_ENABLE set to enable trigger output	
	function (mode set by BIT2 or BIT3 below)	
	Bit 2 (0x04): TRIGOUT_MODEFOLLOW set to enable physical	
	trigger output to mirror trig in	
	Bit 3 (0x08): TRIGOUT_MODEMOVEEND set to enable	
	physical trigger output, remains active (high) until move end	
	Bit 4 (0x10): TRIG_RELMOVE set for relative move on trigger	
	Bit 5 (0x20): TRIG_ABSMOVE set for absolute move on	
	trigger	
	Bit 6 (0x40): TRIG_HOMEMOVE set for home sequence on	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 102 of 265

trigger
Bit 7 (0x80): TRIGOUT NOTRIGIN set to enable physical
trigger output with no physical trigger in (i.e. sw initiated
trigger)

Brushless DC controllers only (BBD20x and TBD001)

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char
Chan Ident Mode	The channel being addressed This parameter sets the trigger mode and move type according to the numerical value entered in bits 0 to 7 as follows Bit 0 (0x01): TRIGIN_HIGH The Trigger input can be configured to initiate a relative, absolute or homing home, either on the rising or falling edge of the signal driving it. As the trigger input is edge sensitive, it needs to see a logic LOW to HIGH transition ("rising edge") or a logic HIGH to LOW transition ("falling edge") for the move to be started. Additionally, the move parameters must be downloaded to the unit prior to the move using the relevant relative move or absolute move methods as described below. A move already in progress will not be interrupted; therefore external triggering will not work until the previous move has been completed. If this bit is set, the logic state is set HIGH. Bit 1 (0x02): TRIGIN_RELMOVE set to enable trigger in and initiate a relative move (specified using the latest MoveRelative or MoveRelativeEx settings) when a trigger input signal is received. Bit 2 (0x04): TRIGIN_ABSMOVE set to enable trigger in and initiate an absolute move (specified using the latest MoveAbsolute or MoveAbsoluteEx settings) when a trigger input signal is received. Bit 3 (0x08): TRIGIN_HOMEMOVE set to enable trigger in and initiate a home move (specified using the latest MoveHome settings) whan atrigger input signal is received. Bit 4 (0x10): TRIGOUT_HIGH The Trigger output can be configured to be asserted to either logic HIGH or LOW as a function of certain motion-related conditions, such as when a move is in progress (In Motion), complete (Move Complete) or reaches the constant velocity phase on its trajectory (Max Vel). The logic state of the output will remain the same for as long as the chosen condition is true. If this bit is set, the logic state is set HIGH when the following conditions are true. Bit 5 (0x20): TRIGOUT_INMOTION set to enable trigger out (triggered when in motion) Bit 6 (0x40): TRIGOUT_MOTIONCOMPLETE set to enable trigger out (char

Thorlabs Confidential Page 103 of 265 **Example:** Set the trigger mode for channel 1 of the BBD201 controller as

follows:

Trigger Input Rising Edge (High)

Enable trigger input and initiate a Relative Move

Trigger Output Rising Edge (High)

Enable trigger output when move complete.

TX 00, 05, 01, 53, 50, 01

00,05 SET_TRIGGER

01, Channel 1

53, i.e. 01010011

50, destination Generic USB device

01, Source PC

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
01	05	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

Example: Request the trigger mode

TX 01, 05, 01, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3 4		5
hea	der only	,			
02	05	Chan	Mode	d	S
		Ident			

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 104 of 265

Filter Flipper Control Messages

Introduction

The APT Filter Flipper drive uses the Motor server control instance control its functionality. The messages listed here provide the extra functionality required for a client application to control one or more of the Thorlabs series of MFF series flipper units.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 105 of 265

0x0510

0x0511

0x0512

MGMSG_MOT_SET_MFF_OPERPARAMS
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_MFF_OPERPARAMS
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MFF_OPERPARAMS

Function: Used to set various operating parameters that dictate the function

of the MFF series flipper unit.

SET:

Command structure (40 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 34 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Do	ata			
10	05	22	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	lTransitTime			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
	lTransitT	imeADC		OperN	∕lode1	SigM	ode1		PulseV	Vidth1	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
				Do	ata						
Oper	Vode2	SigM	ode2		PulseV	Nidth2 Not Used					

36	37	38	39		
Not Used					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
lTransitTime	The time taken (in milliseconds) for the flipper to move from position 1 to position 2 and vice versa. Values must be entered in the range 300 to 2800 ms.	long
lTransitTimeADC	The time taken (in ADC counts) for the flipper to move from position 1 to position 2 and vice versa. The number of ADC counts is calculated from an equation that relates actual time of flight in milliseconds to the ADC value required by the flipper code. The equation relating the two variables is defined as follows	long
	TransitTimeADC = $10000000 \text{ x TransitTime}^{-1.591}$ Example A transit time of 500 ms would be calculated as TransitTimeADC = $10000000 \text{ x } 500^{-1.591} = 10000000 \text{ x}$ 0.00005080877 = 508.0877	
	so a user requiring 500ms motion time needs to set 508 as the ADC value in the structure. This value is then used by the flipper to give a reasonable approximation for the actual time of flight.	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 106 of 265

wDigIO1OperMode Specifies the operating mode of the DIG IO 1 input/output signal as follows: 01 Sets IO connector to input and 'toggle position' mode. In this mode, the input signal causes flipper to move to other position). 02 Sets IO connector to input and 'goto position' mode. In this mode, the input signal dictates flipper position, POS 1 or POS 2. as dictated by the Button Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DigIOSigMode parameter below. 03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). wDigIO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes the flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the open circuit and short circuit or the edge functionality is
01 Sets IO connector to input and 'toggle position' mode. In this mode, the input signal causes flipper to move to other position). 02 Sets IO connector to input and 'goto position' mode. In this mode, the input signal dictates flipper position, POS 1 or POS 2. as dictated by the Button Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DiglOSigMode parameter below. 03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). wDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position if the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input: Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
mode. In this mode, the input signal causes flipper to move to other position). 02 Sets IO connector to input and 'goto position' mode. In this mode, the input signal dictates flipper position, POS 1 or POS 2. as dictated by the Button Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DiglOSigMode parameter below. 03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). wDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input: Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
flipper to move to other position). O2 Sets IO connector to input and 'goto position' mode. In this mode, the input signal dictates flipper position, POS 1 or POS 2. as dictated by the Button Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DiglOSigMode parameter below. O3 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. O4 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). wDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: O1 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to POS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
O2 Sets IO connector to input and 'goto position' mode. In this mode, the input signal dictates flipper position, POS 1 or POS 2. as dictated by the Button Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DiglOSigMode parameter below. O3 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. O4 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). WDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: O1 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to PoS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
mode. In this mode, the input signal dictates flipper position, POS 1 or POS 2. as dictated by the Button Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DiglOSigMode parameter below. 03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). WDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
mode. In this mode, the input signal dictates flipper position, POS 1 or POS 2. as dictated by the Button Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DiglOSigMode parameter below. 03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). WDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
position, POS 1 or POS 2. as dictated by the Button Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DiglOSigMode parameter below. 03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). WDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to PoS 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DiglOSigMode parameter below. 03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). wDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the DiglOSigMode parameter below. 03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). wDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
DiglOSigMode parameter below. 03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). WDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). WDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). WDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to Pos 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'. 04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). WDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to Pos 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). wDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). wDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: O1 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e. between positions). wDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: O1 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
between positions). WDiglO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: 01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
wDigIO1SigMode Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as follows: O1 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
follows: O1 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
01 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move to PoS 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS 02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. 04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
O2. The connector is set to logic input where a logic transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position, then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2. O4 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
the button or the logic parameters above, such that the
open circuit and short circuit or the edge functionality is
-
swapped.
10 The connector is set to a logic output where the
logic transition (edge) represents flipper position. If the
Operating Mode above is set to Output: At Position,
then a LO to HI edge (HI level) indicates flipper is at POS
1 and a HI to LO edge (LO level) indicates the flipper is
at POS 2. If the Operating Mode above is set to Output:
InMotion, then a LO to HI edge (HI level) indicates the
flipper is moving between positions and a HI to LO edge
(LO level) indicates the flipper has stopped moving.
20 MFFSIGMODE OP PULSE The connector is set to

Thorlabs Confidential Page 107 of 265

	a logic output where a logic pulse indicates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above is set to Output: At Position, then a logic HI pulse indicates flipper has reached a position. If the Operating Mode	
	above is set to Output: InMotion, then a logic HI pulse indicates the flipper has started moving. The Pulse width is set in the Signal Width paramter below.	
	40 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either	
	the level (edge) or the pulse parameters above, such	
	that the level or pulse functionality is swapped.	
IDigIO1PulseWidth	The pulse width in ms when the Digital Signal Mode	long
	described previously is set to Logic Pulse Output or	
	Logic Pulse Output (Inverted). The pulse width is set	
	within the range 10 to 200 ms.	
wDigIO2OperMode	As DigIO1	word
wDigIO2SigMode	As DigIO1	word
IDigIO2PulseWidth	As DigIO1	long
Not Used		long
Not Used		dword

Example: Set the MFF parameters for chan 1 as follows:

TransitTime 500 ms
TransitTimeADC 508 counts
DiglO1OperMode Toggle Position
DiglO1SigMode Button Mode Input

DiglO1PulseWidth 200 ms

DiglO2OperMode Toggle Position
DiglO2SigMode Button Mode Input

DigIO2PulseWidth 200 ms

Not Used Not Used

TX 10,05,22,00,D0,01,

01,00,F4,01,00,00,FC,01,00,00,01,00,01,00,C8,00,00,01,00,01,00,C8,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
header only					
11	05	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

Example: Request the MFF operating modes

TX 11, 05, 01, 00, 50, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 108 of 265

GET: Response structure (40 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
10	05	22	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		lTrans	sitTime		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
Data												
	Transit	ΓimeADC		OperN	/lode1	SigM	ode1	PulseWidth1				
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	
				Data								
OperN	√ode2	SigM	ode2		PulseV	eWidth2 Not Used						

36	37	38	39				
Not Used							

See SET for structure

Thorlabs Confidential Page 109 of 265

Solenoid Control Messages

Introduction

The APT Solenoid drive uses the Motor server control instance control its functionality. The messages listed here provide the extra functionality required for a client application to control one or more of the Thorlabs series of TSC001 T-Cube solenoid driver units.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 110 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_OPERATINGMODE MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_OPERATINGMODE MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_OPERATINGMODE 0x04C0 0x04C1 0x04C2

Function: This message sets the operating mode of the solenoid driver.

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
CO	04	Chan Ident	Mode	d	S					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char
Operating	The operating mode of the unit as a 4 bit integer:	char
Mode	0x01 SOLENOID_MANUAL - In this mode, operation of the	
	solenoid is via the front panel 'Enable' button, or by the	
	'Output' buttons on the GUI panel.	
	0x02 SOLENOID_SINGLE - In this mode, the solenoid will	
	open and close each time the front panel 'Enable' button is	
	pressed, or the 'Output ON' button on the GUI panel is	
	clicked. The ON and OFF times are specified by calling the	
	MGMSG MOT SET SOL CYCLEPARAMS message.	
	0x03 SOLENOID_AUTO - In this mode, the solenoid will open	
	and close continuously after the front panel 'Enable' button	
	is pressed, or the 'Output ON' button on the GUI panel is	
	clicked. The ON and OFF times, and the number of cycles	
	performed, are specified by calling the	
	MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS message.	
	0x04 SOLENOID_TRIGGER - In Triggered mode, a rising edge	
	on rear panel TRIG IN BNC input will start execution of the	
	parameters programmed on the unit (On Time, Off Time,	
	Num Cycles - see MGMSG MOT SET SOL CYCLEPARAMS	
	message.). The unit must be primed (i.e. the ENABLE button	
	pressed and the ENABLED LED lit) before the unit can	
	respond to the external trigger.	

Example: Set the control mode to 'Single'.

TX C0, 04, 01, 02, 50, 01

C0,04 SET_SOL_OPERATINGMODE

01, Channel 1

02, Set mode to 'Single'

50, destination Generic USB device

01, Source PC

Thorlabs Confidential Page 111 of 265

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
C1	04	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

Example: Request the control mode

TX C1, 04, 01, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
C2	04	Chan	Mode	d	S		
		Ident					

Example: Get the control mode currently set.

RX C2, 04, 01, 01, 01, 50

MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS 0x04C3 0x04C4 0x04C5

Function: Used to set the cycle parameters that are applicable when the

solenoid controller is operating in one of the non-manual modes.

SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

OffTime

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		he	eader			Data					
C3	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident OnTime					
								_			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19				
	Data										

NumCycles

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
OnTime	The time which the solenoid is activated	long
	(100ms to 10,000s in 250 μs steps)	
OffTime	The time which the solenoid is a de-activated	long
	(100ms to 10,000s in 250 μs steps)	
NumCycles	If the unit is operating in 'Auto' mode, the number of	long
	Open/Close cycles to perform. (0 to 1,000,000) is specified	
	in the NumCycles parameter. If set to '0' the unit cycles	
	indefinitely. If the unit is not operating in 'Auto' mode, the	
	NumCycles parameter is ignored.	

Example: Set the cycle parameters parameters for chan 1 as follows:

OnTime: 1000ms OffTime: 1000ms NumCycles: 20

TX C3, 04, 0E, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, A0, 0F, 00, 00, A0, 0F, 00, 00, 14, 00, 00, 00

Header: C3, O4, OE, O0, D0, O1: Set Cycle Params, D0H (14) byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TSC001)

OnTime: A0, OF, 00, 00: Set on time to 1000 ms (i.e. $4000 \times 250 \mu s$) OffTime: A0, OF, 00, 00: Set off time to 1000 ms (i.e. $4000 \times 250 \mu s$)

NumCycles: 14, 00, 00, 00: Set number of cycles to 20

Thorlabs Confidential Page 113 of 265

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
C4	04	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

GET:

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
C5	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident OnTime					

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19			
	Data									
	OffT	ime			Num(Cycles				

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 114 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE 0x04C6
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE 0x04C7
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE 0x04C8

Function: The solenoid unit features a hardware interlock jackplug. This

message specifies whether the solenoid driver requires the hardware interlock to be fitted before it can operate.

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
C 6	04	Chan	Mode	d	S				
		Ident							

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char
Interlock	The operating mode of the unit as a 4 bit integer:	char
Mode	0x01 SOLENOID_ENABLED – The hardware interlock must	
	be fitted before the unit can be operated.	
	0x02 SOLENOID_DISABLED – The hardware interlock is not	
	required.	

Example: Set the interlock mode to 'Enabled'.

TX C6, 04, 01, 01, 50, 01

C0,06 SET_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE

01, Channel 1

01, Set mode to 'Enabled'

50, destination Generic USB device

01, Source PC

Thorlabs Confidential Page 115 of 265

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
C7	04	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

Example: Request the control mode

TX C7, 04, 01, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
hea	header only						
C8	04	Chan	Mode	d	S		
		Ident					

Example: Get the control mode currently set.

RX C8, 04, 01, 01, 01, 50

Thorlabs Confidential

MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_STATE MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_STATE MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_STATE 0x04CB 0x04CC 0x04CD

Function:

This message sets the output state of the solenoid unit, and overrides any existing settings. It can also be operated by the

SET CHANENABLESTATE message.

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
	header only						
СВ	04	Chan	State	d	S		
		Ident					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char
Interlock	The operating mode of the unit as a 4 bit integer:	char
Mode	0x01 SOLENOID_ON – The solenoid is active.	
	0x02 SOLENOID_OFF – The solenoid is de-activated.	

Example: Set the solenoid to 'ON'.

TX CB, 04, 01, 01, 50, 01

CB,06 SET_SOL_STATE

01, Channel 1

01, Set state to 'ON'

50, destination Generic USB device

01, Source PC

Thorlabs Confidential Page 117 of 265

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
CC	04	Chan	00	d	S	
		Ident				

Example: Request the control mode

TX CC, 04, 01, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
head	header only						
CD	04	Chan	Mode	d	S		
		Ident					

Example: Get the control mode currently set.

RX CD, 04, 01, 01, 01, 50

Piezo Control Messages

Introduction

The 'Piezo' control messages provide the functionality required for a client application to control one or more of the Thorlabs series of piezo controller units. This range of controllers covers both open and closed loop piezo control in a variety of formats including compact Cube type controllers, benchtop units and 19" rack based modular drivers. **Note.** For ease of description, the TSG001 T-Cube Strain Gauge reader is considered here as a piezo controller. The list of controllers covered by the piezo messages includes:-

BPC001 – 1 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver
BPC002 – 2 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver
MPZ601 – 2 Channel Modular Piezo Driver
BPC101 – 1 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2006 onwards)
BPC102 – 2 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2006 onwards)
BPC103 – 3 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2006 onwards)
BPC201 – 1 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2007 onwards)
BPC202 – 2 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2007 onwards)
BPC203 – 3 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2007 onwards)
BPC301 – 1 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2011 onwards)
BPC303 – 3 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2012 onwards)
TPZ001 – 1 Channel T-Cube Piezo Driver
TSG001 – 1 Channel T-Cube Strain Gauge Reader

The piezo messages can be used to perform activities such as selecting output voltages, reading the strain gauge position feedback, operating open and closed loop modes and enabling force sensing mode. With a few exceptions, these messages are generic and apply equally to both single and dual channel units.

Where applicable, the target channel is identified in the IChanID parameter and on single channel units, this must be set to CHAN1_ID. On dual channel units, this can be set to CHAN1_ID, CHAN2_ID or CHANBOTH_ID as required.

For details on the operation of the Piezo Controller, and information on the principles of operation, refer to the handbook supplied with the unit.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 119 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_POSCONTROLMODE MGMSG_PZ_REQ_POSCONTROLMODE MGMSG_PZ_GET_POSCONTROLMODE 0x0640 0x0641 0x0642

Function:

When in closed-loop mode, position is maintained by a feedback signal from the piezo actuator. This is only possible when using actuators equipped with position sensing.

This method sets the control loop status The Control Mode is specified in the Mode parameter as follows:

0x01 Open Loop (no feedback)

0x02 Closed Loop (feedback employed)

0x03 Open Loop Smooth0x04 Closed Loop Smooth

If set to Open Loop Smooth or Closed Loop Smooth is selected, the feedback status is the same as above however the transition from open to closed loop (or vise versa) is achieved over a longer period in order to minimize voltage transients (spikes).

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
40	06	Chan	Mode	d	S		
		Ident					

Example:

Set the control mode to closed loop.

TX 40, 06, 01, 02, 50, 01

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
	header only						
41	06	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

Example:

Request the control mode

TX 41, 06, 01, 00, 50, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 120 of 265

GET: Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
42	06	Chan	Mode	d	S		
		Ident					

Example: Get the control mode currently set.

RX 42, 06, 01, 02, 01, 50

MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTVOLTS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTVOLTS MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTVOLTS 0x0643 0x0644 0x0645

Function:

Used to set the output voltage applied to the piezo actuator. This command is applicable only in Open Loop mode. If called when in Closed Loop mode it is ignored.

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
header						Do	rta		
43	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Voltage		age	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Voltage	The output voltage applied to the piezo when operating in open loop mode. The voltage is set in the range -32768 to 32767 (-7FFF to 7FFF) to which corresponds to -100% to 100% of the maximum output voltage as set using the TPZ_IOSETTINGS command.	short

Example: Set the drive voltage to 70V

TX 43, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 77, 77,

Header: 43, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: SetPZOutputVolts, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

Voltage: 77, 77: corresponds to 70 V (30583) for a max 75 V unit

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
44	6	Chan	00	d	S						
		Ident									

GET:

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder						
45	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Vol		age	

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 122 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTPOS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTPOS MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTPOS 0x0646 0x0647 0x0648

Function:

Used to set the output position of piezo actuator. This command is applicable only in Closed Loop mode. If called when in Open Loop mode it is ignored. The position of the actuator is relative to the datum set for the arrangement using the ZeroPosition method.

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header						Do	ıta	
46	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Posit		onSW	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
PositionSW	The output position of the piezo relative to the zero	word
	position. The voltage is set in the range 0 to 32767 (0 to	
	7FFF) or 0 to 65535 (0 to FFFF) depending on the unit. This	
	corresponds to 0 to 100% of the maximum piezo extension.	

Example: Set the drive position to 15 μ m (when total travel = 100 μ m).

TX 46, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 66, 26,

Header: 46, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: SetPZOutputPos, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

PositionSW: 33, 13: corresponds to 15 μm for a max 100 μm unit

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
47	06	Chan	00	d	S						
		Ident									

GET:

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder			Data			
48	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Pos		Positi	onSW

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 123 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_INPUTVOLTSSRC MGMSG_PZ_REQ_INPUTVOLTSSRC MGMSG_PZ_GET_INPUTVOLTSSRC 0x0652 0x0653 0x0654

Function: Used to set the input source(s) which controls the output from the

HV amplifier circuit (i.e. the drive to the piezo actuators).

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Data								
52	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident		VoltSrc	

Data Structure:

description	format
The channel being addressed	word
The following values are entered into the VoltSrc parameter to select the various analog sources. Ox00 Software Only: Unit responds only to software inputs and the HV amp output is that set using the SetVoltOutput method or via the GUI panel. Ox01 External Signal: Unit sums the differential signal on the rear panel EXT IN (+) and EXT IN (-)connectors with the voltage set using the SetVoltOutput method Ox02 Potentiometer: The HV amp output is controlled by a potentiometer input (either on the control panel, or connected to the rear panel User I/O D-type connector) summed with the voltage set using the SetVoltOutput method. The values can be 'bitwise ord' to sum the software source	word
	The channel being addressed The following values are entered into the VoltSrc parameter to select the various analog sources. Ox00 Software Only: Unit responds only to software inputs and the HV amp output is that set using the SetVoltOutput method or via the GUI panel. Ox01 External Signal: Unit sums the differential signal on the rear panel EXT IN (+) and EXT IN (-)connectors with the voltage set using the SetVoltOutput method Ox02 Potentiometer: The HV amp output is controlled by a potentiometer input (either on the control panel, or connected to the rear panel User I/O D-type connector) summed with the voltage set using the SetVoltOutput method.

Example: Set the input source to software and potentiometer.

TX 52, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00,

Header: 52, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: SetVoltsSrc, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

VoltSrc: 02, 00: selects software and potentiometer inputs

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
53	06	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

Thorlabs Confidential Page 124 of 265

GET:

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Data								
54	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Volts		sSrc	

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 125 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_PICONSTS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_PICONSTS MGMSG_PZ_GET_PICONSTS 0x0655 0x0656 0x0657

Function:

Used to set the proportional and integration feedback loop constants. These parameters determine the response characteristics

when operating in closed loop mode.

The processors within the controller compare the required (demanded) position with the actual position to create an error, which is then passed through a digital PI-type filter. The filtered value is used to develop an output voltage to drive the piezo.

SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
55	06	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident PropCo		Const	IntC	onst	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
PropConst	The value of the proportional term in the range 0 to 255.	word
IntConst	The value of the Integral term.in the range 0 to 255	word

Example: Set the PI constants for a TPZ001 unit.

TX 55, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 64, 00, 0F, 00

Header: 55, 06, 05, 00, D0, 01: SetPIConsts, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

PropConst: 64, 00: sets the proportional constant to 100

IntConst: OF, OO: sets the integral constant to 15

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
56	06	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ıta		
57	06	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Prop(Const	IntC	onst

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 126 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_REQ_PZSTATUSBITS MGMSG_PZ_GET_PZSTATUSBITS 0x065B 0x065C

Function:

Returns a number of status flags pertaining to the operation of the piezo controller channel specified in the Chan Ident parameter. These flags are returned in a single 32 bit integer parameter and can provide additional useful status information for client application development. The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are described in the following tables.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

	0	1	2	3	4	5
			head	ler only		
ſ	5B	06	Chan	00	d	S
			Ident			

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ıta		
5C	06	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		Statu	ısBits	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
StatusBits	The status bits for the associated controller channel. The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value will depend on the controller and are described in the following tables.	dword

TPZ001 controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x00000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).
	2 to 4	For Future Use
0x00000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not
		connected).
	10	For Future Use
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).
	12 to 20	For Future Use

Thorlabs Confidential Page 127 of 265

BPC series controllers

Thorlabs APT Controllers

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description		
0x0000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).		
	2 to 4	For Future Use		
0x0000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).		
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).		
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use		
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not		
		connected).		
	10	For Future Use		
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).		
	12	For Future Use		
Note . Bits 13, 14 a	and 15 are applic	able only to BPC30x series controllers.		
0x00001000	13	Hardware set to 75 V max output voltage		
0x00002000	14	Hardware set to 100 V max output voltage		
0x00004000	15	Hardware set to 150 V max output voltage		
	16 to 20	For Future Use		
Note. Bits 21 to 28	3 (Digital Input S	tates) are only applicable if the associated digital input is fitted to		
your controller – s	see the relevant	handbook for more details		
0x00100000	21	Digital input 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x00200000	22	Digital input 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x00400000	23	Digital input 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x00800000	24	Digital input 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x01000000	25	Digital input 5 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x02000000	26	Digital input 6 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x04000000	27	Digital input 7 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
0x0800000	28	Digital input 8 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).		
	29	For Future Use		
0x20000000	30	Active (1 – indicates unit is active, 0 – not active)		
0x40000000	31	For Future Use		
0x80000000	32	Channel enabled (1 – enabled, 0- disabled)		

Thorlabs Confidential Page 128 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_GET_PZSTATUSUPDATE

0x0661

Function:

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START_STATUSUPDATES

command) must be avoided. There is no REQ message.

Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example position and O/P voltage). The messages will be sent by the controller each time the function is

called.

NOTE. This message is also returned by the NanoTrak control when it is operating in piezo mode.

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
91	04	0A	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	OPVo	ltage	Posi	tion

12	13	14	15			
	Status Bits					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
OPVoltage	The output voltage applied to the piezo. The voltage is	short
	returned in the range -32768 to 32767 (-7FFF to 7FFF) which	
	corresponds to -100% to 100% of the maximum output	
	voltage as set using the TPZ_IOSETTINGS command.	
Position	The position of the piezo. The position is returned in the	short
	range 0 to 32767 (0 to 7FFF) which corresponds to 0 to	
	100% of the maximum position.	
Status Bits	The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit	dword
	integer value will depend on the controller and are	
	described in the following tables.	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 129 of 265

TPZ001 controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).
	2 to 4	For Future Use
0x0000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not
		connected).
	10	For Future Use
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).
	12 to 20	For Future Use

BPC series controllers

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).
	2 to 4	For Future Use
0x0000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).
	10	For Future Use
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).
	12 to 20	For Future Use
Note. Bits 21 to 2	28 (Digital Input S	States) are only applicable if the associated digital input is fitted to
your controller –	see the relevant	handbook for more details
0x00100000	21	Digital input 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00200000	22	Digital input 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00400000	23	Digital input 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00800000	24	Digital input 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x01000000	25	Digital input 5 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x02000000	26	Digital input 6 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x04000000	27	Digital input 7 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x0800000	28	Digital input 8 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
	29	For Future Use
0x20000000	30	Active (1 – indicates unit is active, 0 – not active)
0x40000000	31	For Future Use
0x80000000	32	Channel enabled (1 – enabled, 0- disabled)

Thorlabs Confidential Page 130 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_ACK_PZSTATUSUPDATE

0x0662

Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

Function: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
62	06	00	00	d	S			

TX 62, 06, 00, 00, 50, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 131 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUT MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTLUT MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTLUT 0x0700 0x0701 0x0702

Function:

It is possible to use the controller in an arbitrary Waveform Generator Mode (WGM). Rather than the unit outputting an adjustable but static voltage or position, the WGM allows the user to define a voltage or position sequence to be output, either periodically or a fixed number of times, with a selectable interval between adjacent samples.

This waveform generation function is particularly useful for operations such as scanning over a particular area, or in any other application that requires a predefined movement sequence. The waveform is stored as values in an array, with a maximum of 8000 samples per channel. The samples can have the meaning of voltage or position; if open loop operation is specified when the samples are output, then their meaning is voltage and vice versa, if the channel is set to closed loop operation, the samples are interpreted as position values. If the waveform to be output requires less than 8000 samples, it is sufficient to download the desired number of samples.

This function is used to load the LUT array with the required output waveform. The applicable channel is specified by the Chan Ident parameter

If only a sub set of the array is being used (as specified by the cyclelength parameter of the <u>SetOutputLUTParams</u> function), then only the first cyclelength values need to be set. In this manner, any arbitrary voltage waveform can be programmed into the LUT. Note. The LUT values are output by the system at a maximum bandwidth of 7KHz, e.g.500 LUT values will take approximately 71 ms to be clocked out and the full 8000 LUT values will take approximately 1.14 secs.

SET:Command structure (12 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
00	07	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Index Output				put	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Index	The position in the array of the value to be set (0 to 7999 for BPC, 0 to 512 for TPZ).	word
Output	The voltage value to be set. Values are set in the range - 32768 to 32767 which corresponds to -100% to 100% of the max HV output (piezo drive voltage).	short

Thorlabs Confidential Page 132 of 265

Example: Set output LUT value of 10V (for 150V piezo) in array position 2.

TX 00, 07, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, 88, 08

Header: 00, 07, 06, 00, D0, 01: SETOUTPUTLUT, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

Index: 02, 00: sets the value of array position 2

IntConst: 88, 08: sets the value to 10V. (i.e. 150/10=15, 32767/15=2184, 2184=0888H)

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
01	07	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ıta		
02	07	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Index Ou		put			

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 133 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUTPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS

0x0703 0x0704 0x0705

Function:

It is possible to use the controller in an arbitrary Waveform Generator Mode (WGM). Rather than the unit outputting an adjustable but static voltage or position, the WGM allows the user to define a voltage or position sequence to be output, either periodically or a fixed number of times, with a selectable interval between adjacent samples.

This waveform generation function is particularly useful for operations such as scanning over a particular area, or in any other application that requires a predefined movement sequence. This function is used to set parameters which control the output of

the LUT array.

SET: Command structure (36 bytes) 6 byte header followed by 30 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
03	07	1E	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Mo	ode	Cyclel	ength	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
					Do	ata						
	Num(Cycles			Delay	yTime PreCycleRest						
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	
	Data											
PostCycleRest OP			OPTri	gStart	OPTrigWidth -			TrigRe	pCycle			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Mode	Specifies the output mode of the LUT waveform as follows.	word
	Values can be 'bitwise or'd together as required.	
	0x01 - OUTPUTLUT_CONTINUOUS — The waveform is	
	output continuously (i.e. until a StopOPLUT command is	
	received).	
	0x02 - OUTPUTLUT_FIXED – A fixed number of waveform	
	cycles are output (as specified in the NumCycles	
	parameter).	
	The following values are not applicable to the TPZ001 unit	
	because it has no triggering functionality.	
	0x04 - OUTPUTLUT_OUTPUTTRIG – Enables Output	
	Triggering. With OP Triggering enabled, the system can be	
	configured to generate one or more hardware trigger	
	pulses during a LUT (waveform) cycle output, as specified	
	in the OPTrigStart parameter below.	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 134 of 265

	Ox08 - OUTPUTLUT_INPUTTRIG –Enables Input Triggering. With INPUTTRIG set to 'False', the waveform generator will start as soon as it receives a StartOPLUT command. If however, INPUTTRIG is set to 'True, waveform generation will only start if a software command is received AND the trigger input is in its active state. In most cases, the trigger input will be used to synchronize waveform generation to an external event. In this case, the StartOPLUT command can be viewed as a command to "arm" the waveform generator and the waveform will start as soon as the input becomes active. The trigger input can be used to trigger a single channel or multiple channels. In this latter case ensure that input triggering is enabled on all the desired channels. Using the trigger input for multiple channels is particularly useful to synchronize all channels to the same event. Ox10 - OUTPUTLUT_OUTPUTTRIG_SENSE_HI – determines the voltage sense and edge of the O/P trigger. If this bit is set, the units responds to a rising edge (OV to 5V) trigger. If not set it responds to a falling edge (5V to 0V). Ox20 - OUTPUTLUT_INPUTTRIG_SENSE_HI – determines the voltage sense and edge of the I/P trigger. If this bit is set, the units responds to a rising edge (OV to 5V) trigger. If not set it responds to a falling edge (5V to 0V). Ox40 - OUTPUTLUT_LUTGATED – If set to '1' the trigger acts as a gate, if set to '0' acts as trigger. Ox80 - OUTPUTLUT_OUTPUTTRIG_REPEAT – This parameter is a flag which determines if repeated O/P triggering is enabled. If set, the output trigger is repeated by the interval set in the TrigRepeatCycle parameter. This is useful for multiple triggering during a single voltage O/P	
CycleLength	sweep. Specifies how many samples will be output in each cycle of the waveform. It can be set in the range 0 to 7999 for BPC and MPZ units, and 0 to 512 for TPZ units. It must be less than or equal to the total number of samples that were loaded. (To set the LUT array values for a particular channel, see the SetOutputLUT function).	word
NumCycles	Specifies the number of cycles (1 to 2147483648) to be output when the Mode parameter is set to fixed. If Mode is set to Continuous, the NumCycles parameter is ignored. In both cases, the waveform is not output until a StartOPLUT command is received.	long
DelayTime	Specifies the delay (in sample intervals) that the system waits after setting each LUT output value. By default, the time the system takes to output LUT values (sampling interval) is set at the maximum bandwidth possible, i.e. 7KHz (0.14 ms) for MPZ models, 1kHz(1.0 ms) for BPC and 4 kHz (0.25 ms) for TPZ units. The DelayTime parameter specifies the time interval between neighbouring samples, i.e. for how long the	long

Thorlabs Confidential Page 135 of 265

	sample will remain at its present value.	
	To increase the time between samples, set the DelayTime	
	parameter to the required additional delay (1 to	
	2147483648 sample intervals). In this way, the user can	
	stretch or shrink the waveform without affecting its overall	
	shape.	
PreCycleRest	In some applications, during waveform generation the first and the last samples may need to be handled differently from the rest of the waveform. For example, in a positioning system it may be necessary to start the movement by staying at a certain position for a specified length of time, then perform a movement, then remain at the last position for another specified length of time. This is the purpose of PreCycleRest and PostCycleRest parameters, i.e. they specify the length of time that the first and last samples are output for, independently of the DelayTime parameter. The PreCycleRest parameter allows a delay time to be set before the system starts to clock out the LUT values. The delay can be set between 0 and 2147483648 sample intervals. The system then outputs the first value in the LUT until the PreCycleRest time has expired.	long
PostCycleRest	In a similar way to PreCycleRest, the PostCycleRest parameter specifies the delay imposed by the system after a LUT table has been output. The delay can be set between 0 and 2147483648 sample intervals. The system then outputs the last value in the cycle until the PostCycleRest time has expired.	long
OPTrigStart	Output triggering is enabled by setting the value 0x04 in the MODE parameter. With Op Triggering enabled, the system can be configured to generate one or more hardware trigger pulses during a LUT (waveform) cycle output. The OPTrigStart parameter specifies the LUT value (position in the LUT array) at which to initiate an output trigger. In this way, it is possible to synchronize an output trigger with the output of a particular voltage value. Values are set in the range 1 to 8000 but must also be less than	word
ODT : 14// lul	the CycleLength parameter.	1
OPTrigWidth	sets the width of the output trigger. Values are entered in 1ms increments for BPC20x models.	long
TrigRepeatCycle	specifies the repeat interval between O/P triggers when OUTPUTTRIG_REPEAT is set to True. This parameter is specified in the number of LUT values between triggers (0 to 7999 for MPZ and BPC units, 0 to 512 for TPZ units). If this value is greater than the ICycleLength parameter (set in the SetOPLUTParams method) then by definition, a repeated trigger will not occur during a single waveform cycle output.	word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 136 of 265

Example: Set output LUT parameters as follows:

Channel: 1

Mode: OUTPUTLUT continuous

CycleLength: 40 NumCycles: 20 DelayTime: 10 PreCycleRest: 10 PostCycleRest: 10 OPTrigStart: 0 OPTrigWidth: 1 TrigRepeatCycle: 100

0A, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00, 64, 00

Header: 03, 07, 06, 00, D0, 01: SETOUTPUTLUTPARAMS, 30 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device. *Channel*: 1

Mode: OUTPUTLUT continuous

CycleLength: 00, 28

NumCycles: 00, 00, 00, 14

DelayTime: 00, 00, 00, 0A

PreCycleRest: 00, 00, 00, 0A

PostCycleRest: 00, 00, 00, 0A

OPTrigStart: 00, 00

OPTrigWidth: 00, 00, 00, 01 TrigRepeatCycle: 00, 64

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
04	07	Chan Ident	00	d	S					

GET:

Response structure (36 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 30 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
03	07	1E	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Mo	ode	Cyclel	ength
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
	Num(Cycles			Delay	yTime PreCycleRest					
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
	Data										
	PostCycleRest OPTrigStart			gStart		OPTrig	gWidth	•	TrigRe	pCycle	

For structure see SET message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 137 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_START_LUTOUTPUT

0x0706

Function:

This function is used to start the voltage waveform (LUT) outputs. Note. If the IPTrig flag of the SetOPLUTTrigParams function is set to false, this method initiates the waveform immediately. If the IPTrig flag is set to true, then this method 'arms' the system, in readiness for receipt of an input trigger.

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
06	07	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

MGMSG_PZ_STOP_LUTOUTPUT

0x0707

Function: This function is used to stop the voltage waveform (LUT) outputs.

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
07	07	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

Thorlabs Confidential Page 138 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_EEPROMPARAMS

0x07D0

Function: Used to save the parameter settings for the specified message.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand

corner of the user interface).

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	Data						
D0						Chan	Ident	Ms	gID

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters to be saved.	word

Example:

TX D0, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 03, 07,

Header: D0, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_EEPROMPARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

MsgID: Save parameters specified by message 0703 (SetOutputLUTParams).

Thorlabs Confidential Page 139 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS MGMSG_PZ_GET_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS 0x07D1 0x07D2 0x07D3

Function: Used to set the intensity of the LED display on the front of the TPZ

unit.

SET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Ī		Do	rta					
Γ	D1	07	07 02 00 d s				Displn	tensity

Data Structure:

field	description	format
DispIntensity	The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).	word

Example: Set the input source to software and potentiometer.

TX D1, 07, 02, 00, D0, 01, 64, 00,

Header: D1, 07, 02, 00, D0, 01: Set_DISPSETTINGS, 02 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

DispIntensity: 64, 00: Sets the display brightness to 100 (40%)

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	3 4 5						
	header only									
D2	07	d	S							

Example: Request the display intensity

TX D2, 07, 01, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6 7			
	header								
D3	07	Displn	tensity						

See SET for data structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 140 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_IOSETTINGS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TPZ_IOSETTINGS MGMSG_PZ_GET_TPZ_IOSETTINGS

0x07D4 0x07D5 0x07D6

Function:

This function is used to set various I/O settings as described below. The settings can be saved (persisted) to the EEPROM by calling the MGMSG_PZ_SET_EEPROMPARAMS function.

SET:

Command structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
D4	07	07				Chan	Ident	Voltag	eLimit	HubAr	alogIP	

12	13	14	15					
Data								
Futur	e Use	Futur	e Use					

Data Structure:

field	description	format							
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word							
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)								
VoltageLimit	The piezo actuator connected to the T-Cube has a specific	word							
	maximum operating voltage range. This parameter sets								
	the maximum output to the value specified as follows:								
	0x01 VOLTAGELIMIT_75V 75V limit								
	0x02 VOLTAGELIMIT_100V 100V limit								
	0x03 VOLTAGELIMIT_150V 150V limit								
HubAnalogInput	Input When the T-Cube Piezo Driver unit is used in conjunction								
	with the T-Cube Strain Gauge Reader (TSG001) on the T-								
	Cube Controller Hub (TCH001), a feedback signal can be								
	passed from the Strain Gauge Reader to the Piezo unit.								
	High precision closed loop operation is then possible using								
	our complete range of feedback-equipped piezo actuators.								
	This parameter is used to select the way in which the								
	feedback signal is routed to the Piezo unit as follows:								
	0x01 HUB_ANALOGUEIN_A the feedback								
	signals run through all T-Cube bays.								
	0x02 HUB_ANALOGUEIN_B the feedback								
	signals run between adjacent pairs of T-Cube bays								
	(i.e. 1&2, 3&4, 5&6). This setting is useful when								
	several pairs of Strain Gauge/Piezo Driver cubes								
	are being used on the same hub.								
	0x03 EXTSIG_SMA the feedback signals run								
	through the rear panel SMA connectors.								

Thorlabs Confidential Page 141 of 265

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
D5	D5 07 01 00 d							

GET:

Response structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ıta		
D4	07	0A	00	d	S	Chan Ident VoltageLimit HubAna				nalogIP	

12	13	14	15		
Data					
Futur	e Use	Futui	re Us		

See SET message for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 142 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_ZERO

0x0658

Function:

This function applies a voltage of zero volts to the actuator associated with the channel specified by the IChanID parameter, and then reads the position. This reading is then taken to be the zero reference for all subsequent position readings. This routine is typically called during the initialisation or re-initialisation of the piezo arrangement.

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
58	06	Chan	00	d	S	
		Ident				

Thorlabs Confidential Page 143 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_REQ_MAXTRAVEL MGMSG_PZ_GET_MAXTRAVEL 0x0650 0x0651

Function:

In the case of actuators with built in position sensing, the Piezoelectric Control Unit can detect the range of travel of the actuator since this information is programmed in the electronic circuit inside the actuator. This function retrieves the maximum travel for the piezo actuator associated with the channel specified by the Chan Ident parameter, and returns a value (in microns) in the

Travel parameter.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
50	06	01	00	d	S	

Example: Request the max travel of the actuator associated with Channel 1,

bay 2 (0x22)

TX 50, 06, 01, 00, 22, 01

GET:

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header						Do	ıta	
51	06	04	00	d	S	Chan ID Trave		vel	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed.	word
Travel	The max travel of the actuator associated with the specified channel in the range 0 to 65535 (0 to FFFF). The travel is read from a calibration resistor and is returned in real world units, steps of 100nm.	

Example: Get the maximum travel.

TX 51, 06, 04, 00, 01, A2, 01, 00, C8, 00

Header: 51, 06, 04, 00, A2, 01: Get_Max Travel, 04 byte data packet, d=A2 (i.e. 22 ORed with

80), s=01 (PC). Channel 1: 01, 00:

Travel: 00C8 (200 i.e. 20 μm)

Thorlabs Confidential Page 144 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_IOSETTINGS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_IOSETTINGS MGMSG_PZ_GET_IOSETTINGS 0x0670 0x0671 0x0672

Function:

This function is used to set various I/O settings as described below. The settings can be saved (persisted) to the EEPROM by calling the MGMSG_PZ_SET_EEPROMPARAMS function.

SET:

Command structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
70	06	0A	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	t AmpCurrentLim Amp		LPFilter		

12	13	14	15						
	Data								
Feedb	ackSig	BNCTrigORLVOut							

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
AmpCurrentLim	This parameter sets the maximum current output for the	word
	HV amplifier circuit as follows:	
	CURRENTLIMIT_100MA 0x00	
	CURRENTLIMIT_250MA 0x01	
	CURRENTLIMIT_500MA 0x02	
AmpLPFilter	This parameter sets the value of the hardware low pass	word
	filter applied to the HV amplifier output channels. It can	
	be used to improve stability and reduce noise on the HV	
	outputs. It is not channel specific and the Chan Ident	
	parameter is ignored for this particular setting. Values are	
	set as follows:	
	OUTPUTLPFILTER_10HZ 0x00	
	OUTPUTLPFILTER_100HZ 0x01	
	OUTPUTLPFILTER_5KHZ 0x02	
	OUTPUTLPFILTER_NONE 0x03	
FeedbackSig	For future use. The feedback signal type is locked at AC	
	(strain gauge) and cannot be changed at this time.	
BNCTrigORLVOut	The Control IO BNC connectors on the rear panel are dual	
	function. When set to Low Voltage (LV) outputs they	
	mirror the voltage on the Piezo drive HV connectors and	
	can be connected to an oscilloscope for monitoring	
	purposes. When set to Trigger mode they provide the	
	trigger input and output connections. This function is	
	used to set the mode of the rear panel BNC connectors as	
	follows:	
	BNCMODE_TRIG Trigger Output 0x0000	
	BNCMODE_LVOUT LV Output 0xFFFF	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 145 of 265

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
71	06	01	00	d	S					

GET:

Response structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
72	06	0A	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	AmpCurrentLim AmpLPF		LPFilter		

12	13	14 15						
	Data							
Feedb	ackSig	BNCTrig	ORLVOut					

See SET message for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 146 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS 0x0680 0x0681 0x0682

Function:

The piezo actuator connected to the unit has a specific maximum operating voltage range: 75, 100 or 150 V. This function sets the maximum voltage for the piezo actuator associated with the specified channel.

SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
80	06	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Voltage		Fla	ıgs			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed.	word
Voltage	This parameter sets the maximum output to the value specified, in 1/10 volt steps between 0 and 1500 (i.e. 0 to	word
Flags	These flags tell the APT server certain parameters relating to the stage and controller combination. They are not relevant to the SET command and are only used in the GET OUTPUTMAXVOLTS message	word

Note. When the SET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS message is sent, a GET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS message is automatically returned. This is to inform the server that the max output voltage has changed. Similarly, a GET_MAXTRAVEL message is also returned to tell the server the new max travel value.

Example: Set the max output voltage to 100V.

TX 80, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, E8, 03, 08, 00

Header: 80, 06, 06, 00, D0, D1: Set_OutputMaxVolts, 06 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50 ORed

with 80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

Voltage: 03E8 (1000 i.e. 100V)

Flags: N/A

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
header only										
81	06	01	00	d	S					

Thorlabs Confidential Page 147 of 265

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
82	06	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Volt	age	Flags		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed.	word
Voltage	This parameter sets the maximum output to the value	word
	specified,either 750, 1000 or 1500 (i.e. 75, 100 or 150 V).	
Flags	These flags tell the APT server certain parameters relating	word
	to the stage and controller combination.	
	The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 16 bit	
	integer value is as follows:	
	0x01 For Future Use	
	0x02 VOLTAGELIMIT_75V 75V limit	
	0x04 VOLTAGELIMIT_100V 100V limit	
	0x05 VOLTAGELIMIT_150V 150V limit	

Example: Set the max output voltage to 100V.

TX 82, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, E8, 03, 08, 00

Header: 80, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01: Get_MaxOutputVolts, 06 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50

ORed with 80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

Voltage: 03E8 (1000 i.e. 100V) Flags: 08, 00: 150 V max voltage

Thorlabs Confidential Page 148 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_SLEWRATES MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TPZ_SLEWRATES MGMSG_PZ_GET_TPZ_SLEWRATES 0x0683 0x0684 0x0685

Function:

When stages with delicate internal mechanisms are being driven, it is possible that sudden large changes to the drive voltage could cause damage. This function is used to limit the rate of change of the drive voltage. Different limits may be set for open loop and closed loop operating modes.

Note. The controller is loaded at the factory with default values suitable for driving legacy piezo stages. For newer generation stages, the slew rate is read in automatically. Consequently, these parameters should not require adjustment under normal operating

conditions.

SET:

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
83	06	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	SlewOpen SlewCl		losed		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed.	word
SlewOpen	This parameter sets the maximum slew rate when operating in open loop mode. Values are set in the range 0 to 32767, where 0 disables the limit, and 1 is the slowest rate. Values are calculated in V/ms as follows: Slew Rate = Value x Max Voltage (i.e. 75, 100 or 150 V) 19000	word
SlewClosed	This parameter sets the maximum slew rate when	word
	operating in closed loop mode.	
	Values are calculated as above	

Example: Set the open and closed max slew rates to 10V/ms for a 150V piezo.

TX 83, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, F2, 04, F2, 04

Header: 80, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01: Set_SlewRates, 06 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50 ORed with

80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

SlewOpen: F2, 04 (10V/ms i.e. 1266 x 150 / 19000)

SlewClosed: F2, 04

Thorlabs Confidential Page 149 of 265

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
84	06	d	S						

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ıta		
85	06	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident SlewOpen SlewCl			losed		

See SET message for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 150 of 265

MGMSG_MOT_SET_PZSTAGEPARAMDEFAULTS

0x0686

Function:

If the system has become unstable, possibly due to multiple changes to parameter values, this message can be sent to the controller in order to reset parameters to the default values stored in the EEPROM.

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
86	06	Chan Ident	00	d	S		

Thorlabs Confidential Page 151 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_LUTVALUETYPE:

0x0708

Function:

It is possible to use the controller in an arbitrary Waveform Generator Mode (WGM). Rather than the unit outputting an adjustable but static voltage or position, the WGM allows the user to define a voltage or position sequence to be output, either periodically or a fixed number of times, with a selectable interval between adjacent samples. This waveform generation function is particularly useful for operations such as scanning over a particular area, or in any other application that requires a predefined movement sequence.

The waveform is stored as values in an array, with a maximum of 8000 samples per channel. The samples can have the meaning of voltage or position; if open loop operation is specified when the samples are output, then their meaning is voltage and vice versa, if the channel is set to closed loop operation, the samples are interpreted as position values. If the waveform to be output requires less than 8000 samples, it is sufficient to download the desired number of samples.

This message specifies whether the samples output from the LUT are voltage or position values.

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
08	07	LUTType	00	d	S			

Data Structure:

Data Stractare.		
field	description	format
LUTType	The LUT value type:	char
	0x01 LUT values are Voltage	
	0x02 LUT values are position	

Example: Set the LUT value type to Volts.

TX, 08,07,01,00,50,01

Notes on using this message.

This method must be called BEFORE the LUT values are downloaded.

The LUT values are scaled to either voltage or position while the LUT is being downloaded. If the value type needs to be changed during operation (e.g. the system was in open loop with volts type selected, but now needs to change to closed loop with position type) the message must be called again, and the LUT values downloaded again.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 152 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_TSG_IOSETTINGS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TSG_IOSETTINGS MGMSG_PZ_GET_TSG_IOSETTINGS 0x07DA 0x07DB 0x07DC

Function:

When the T-Cube Strain Gauge Reader is used in conjunction with the T-Cube Piezo Driver unit (TPZ001) on the T-Cube Controller Hub (TCH001), a feedback signal can be passed from the Strain Gauge Reader to the Piezo unit. High precision closed loop operation is then possible using our complete range of feedback-equipped piezo actuators.

This method is used to select the way in which the feedback signal is

routed back to the Piezo unit.

SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header							Data				
DA	07	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident		HubAr	nalogOP	Displ	ayMode
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19				

	12	13	17	1	10	1/	10	1)			
	Data										
		Force	Calib		Futur	e Use	Future	e Use			
_											

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always (e.g. 0x01)	word
	encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
HubAnalogueOutput	When the T-Cube Strain Gauge Reader is used in	word
	conjunction with the T-Cube Piezo Driver unit (TPZ001)	
	on the T-Cube Controller Hub (TCH001), a feedback	
	signal can be passed from the Strain Gauge Reader to	
	the Piezo unit. High precision closed loop operation is	
	then possible using our complete range of feedback-	
	equipped piezo actuators.	
	This message is used to select the way in which the	
	feedback signal is routed back to the Piezo unit	
	If set to 0x01 HUB_ANALOGUEOUT_1, the feedback	
	signals run through all T-Cube bays.	
	If set to 0x02 HUB_ANALOGUEOUT_2,the feedback	
	signals run between adjacent pairs of T-Cube bays (i.e.	
	1&2, 3&4, 5&6). This setting is useful when several	
	pairs of Strain Gauge/Piezo Driver cubes are being	
	used on the same hub.	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 153 of 265

Display Mode	The LED display window on the front of the unit (and the display on the GUI panel) can be set to display the strain gauge signal as a position (microns), a voltage (Volts) or as a force (Newtons). This parameter sets the display mode as follows If set to 0x01 DISPUNITS_POSITION, the display shows the strain gauge signal as a position in microns. If set to 0x02 DISPUNITS_VOLTAGE, the display shows the strain gauge signal as a voltage. If set to 0x03 DISPUNITS_FORCE, the display shows the	word
ForceCalib	strain gauge signal as a force If using a force sensor with the TSG001 unit, the Force Sensor has a specific maximum operating force. This parameter sets the force calibration factor in steps of 0.001 N between 1 and 1000. The default setting for this parameter is H7530 (30,000), to be compatible with our FSC102 force sensor, which is specified to read forces up to 30N.	word

Example: Set the IO settings as follows.

TX DA, 07, 0E, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 01, 00, 02, 00, 30, 75, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: DA, 07, 0E, 00, D0, 01: Set_TSG_IOSettings, 14 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50 ORed

with 80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

HubAnalogueOutput: 01, 00 (Hub Analogue Output A)

Display Mode: 02, 00 (Display Voltage

Force Calibration: 30, 75 30,000 x 0.001 = 30 N

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
DB	07	d	S					

GET:

Response structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header						D	ata				
DC	07	0E	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	HubAr	nalogOP	Displ	ayMode
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	18 19				
	Data										
	ForceCalib Future Use					Futur	e Use				

See SET message for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 154 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TSG_READING MGMSG_PZ_GET_TSG_READING 0x07DD 0x07DE

Function:

This message returns the current reading of the strain gauge The units applicable are dependent on the current operating mode (set using the DisplayMode parameter of the <u>SET_TSG_IOSETTINGS</u> message.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
DD	07	Chan	00	d	S	
		Ident				

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder					Da	ıta		
DE	07	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Reading			ding	Smoo	othed

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Reading	The current reading of the strain gauge unit. If the unit is operating in Position mode, then the returned value is a position in microns. If the unit is in Voltage mode, then the returned reading is a Voltage. If the controller is in 'Force Sensing Mode' then the parameter returns a force value in Newtons. Values are returned in the range -32767 to 32768, which corresponds to -100% to 100% of the maximum voltage, travel or force. The returned data values are sampled at 500Hz. This is particularly useful in touch probe or force sensing applications where rapid polling of the force reading is important. Display mode and Max Force are described in the MGMSG_PZ_GET_TSG_IOSETTINGS message. Max Travel is described in the MGMSG_PZ_GET_MAXTRAVEL message.	short
Smoothed		word

Example: Get the readings for channel 1.

RX DE, 07, 06, 00, 81, 50, 01, 00, 52, 00, 50, 00,

Header: DE, 07, 06, 00, 81, 50: Get_TSG_Readings, 6 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 01 ORed

with 80 i.e. PC), s=50 (Generic USB device).

Channel 1: 01, 00 Reading: 52, 00 (i.e. 82) Smoothed: 52, 00

Thorlabs Confidential Page 155 of 265

NanoTrak Control Messages

Introduction

The 'NanoTrak' ActiveX Control provides the functionality required for a client application to control one or more NanoTrak auto-alignment controller products. The NanoTrak system comes in benchtop (BNT001), T-Cube (TNA001) and 19" rack modular (MNA601) formats, all of which are covered by the NanoTrak ActiveX Control.

The messages of the NanoTraks object can then be used to perform activities such as latching/unlatching, reading power levels, obtaining/setting circle size and position and determining if 'NanoTracking' is currently taking place.

For details on the use of the NanoTrak controller, and information on the principles of operation, refer to the NanoTrak Operating Guide.

NOTE. The NanoTrak can be set to operate as a piezo amplifier. When operated in this mode, some piezo control messages may also be sent or returned.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 156 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTMODE

0x0603

Function:

The NanoTrak unit can be used as a standard piezo amplifier, or as a NanoTrak Auto-alignment unit. This message sets the unit to piezo operation, or one of the NanoTrak operating modes as described below. The mode of operation is set in byte 2 of the message as follows:

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	3	4	5						
	header only									
03										

Data Structure:

field	description	format
State	01 Sets the unit to Piezo mode.	short
	Note . The hardware unit must be rebooted before changes	
	to operating mode can take effect.	
	Note . When the HW operating mode of a NanoTrak unit has	
	been changed to Piezo operation, then the Piezo ActiveX	
	control must be used to communicate with the unit. Use the	
	same serial number as used on the NanoTrak control in	
	order to establish communication with the unit.	
	02 Latch mode. In this mode, scanning is disabled and	
	the piezo drives are held at the present position.	
	03 Track mode. In this mode, the NanoTrak detects any	
	drop in signal strength resulting from misalignment of the	
	input and output devices, and makes vertical and horizontal	
	positional adjustments to maintain the maximum	
	throughput.	
	04 Horizontal Track mode. In this mode, the NanoTrak	
	detects any drop in signal strength resulting from	
	misalignment of the input and output devices, and makes	
	horizontal positional adjustments to maintain the maximum	
	throughput.	
	05 Vertical Track mode. In this mode, the NanoTrak	
	detects any drop in signal strength resulting from	
	misalignment of the input and output devices, and makes	
	vertical positional adjustments to maintain the maximum	
	throughput.	

Example: Set the tracking mode to Latch

TX 03, 06, 02, 00, 50, 01,

Thorlabs Confidential Page 157 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTMODE MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTMODE 0x0604 0x0605

Function:

The NanoTrak unit can be used as a standard piezo amplifier, or as a NanoTrak Auto-alignment unit. This message gets the present operating mode of the unit as described below. The mode of operation is returned in byte 2 of the message as follows:

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0 1 2 3 4 5											
	header only										
04	04 06 00 00 d s										

GET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
05	06	State	Mode	d	S			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
State	The Tracking state	short
	01 NanoTracking off. The unit is in Piezo mode.	
	02 Latch mode. In this mode, scanning is disabled and	
	the piezo drives are held at the present position.	
	03 Tracking ON No Signal. In this mode, the NanoTrak	
	is tracking but the signal power is below the threshold	
	power set by the user in the <u>Set_NTTrackThreshold</u>	
	message.	
	04 Tracking ON, Signal Attained. In this mode, the	
	threshold power has been detected and the NanoTrak is	
	tracking normally.	
Mode	The Tracking Mode.	
	01 Dual axis (X and Y) tracking.	
	02 Horizontal (X) axis tracking.	
	03 Vertical (Y) axis tracking.	

Example

TX 05, 06, 04, 01, 01, 50

Mode is Tracking Signal (0x04) and dual axis (Both X and Y tracking) (0x01)

Thorlabs Confidential Page 158 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD 0x0606 0x0607 0x0608

Function:

This message sets the tracking threshold of the NanoTrak. The value is set in Amps, and is dependent upon the application. Typically, the value is set to lie above the 'noise floor' of the particular physical arrangement. When the input signal level exceeds this value, the tracking LED is lit on the GUI panel. Note there is no guarantee that tracking is taking place if this threshold value is set inappropriately. E.g. if the tracking threshold is set to below the noise floor, then the GUI will show a lit tracking LED even though no tracking is taking place.

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6 7 8 9			
		hea		Do	ıta				
06	06	04	Th	reshold <i>A</i>	AbsReadi	ng			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
ThresholdAbsReading	The tracking threshold of the NanoTrak. This is the	Float
	absolute TIA reading (PIN current).	
	The value set in Amps as a 4-byte floating point	
	number in the range 1×10^{-9} to 1×10^{-3} (i.e. 1 nA to 1	
	mA).	

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	0 1 2 3 4									
	header only									
07	07 06 00 00 d s									

GET:

Command structure (10 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea		Do	rta				
08	08 06 04 00 d s						reshold <i>A</i>	AbsReadii	ng

See SET for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 159 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCHOMEPOS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCHOMEPOS MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCHOMEPOS 0x0609 0x0610 0x0611

Function: This message sets the circle home position to the horizontal and

vertical coordinates specified in the CircHomePosA and

CircHomePosB parameters respectively.

The home position is used when the Move NTCircToHomePos

message is called

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder						
06	06	04	00	d	S	CircHo	mePosA	Circh	IomePosB

Data Structure:

field	description	format
CircHomePosA	The horizontal co-ordinate of the circle home position, in	word
	the range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to	
	10 NanoTrak units).	
CircHomePosB	The vertical co-ordinate of the circle home position, in the	word
	range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to 10	
	NanoTrak units).	

Example: Set the NanoTrak circle home position to be screen centre.

TX 09 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, FF, 7F, FF, 7F,

Header: 09, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_NTCircHomePos, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

CircHomePosA: FF, 7F: Sets the horizontal co-ordinate to 32767 (i.e. 50% of O/P Voltage or 5 NT units)

CircHomePosB: FF, 7F: Sets the vertical co-ordinate to 32767 (i.e. 50% of O/P Voltage or 5 NT units)

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

	_			- (-	. , ,		
	0	1	2	3	4	5	
	header only						
1	LO	06	00	00	d	S	

GET:

Command structure (10 bytes):

•••••		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	-0 -0 , 00						
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hed	ıder			Data			
11	06	04	00	d	S	CircHomePosA C		Circl	lomePosB

See SET for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 160 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_MOVE_NTCIRCTOHOMEPOS

0x0612

Function: This message moves the circle to the 'Home' position as set by the

Set_NTCircHomePos message

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header						
12	06	00	00	d	S	

Example: Move the NanoTrak circle to the home position.

TX, 12, 06, 00, 00, 50, 01,

Thorlabs Confidential Page 161 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCCENTREPOS MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCCENTREPOS 0x0613 0x0614

Function:

This message obtains the current horizontal and vertical position of the circle, together with other signal and range parameters relating to NanoTrak operation as described below.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
13	06	01	00	d	S

GET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
		hea	ıder	Data						
06	06	0E	00	d	S	CircPosA		CircPosA CircPosB		osB
						·				
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	
	Data									
	AbsRe	ading	•	RelRe	ading	Range UnderOverRea			verRead	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
CircPosA	The horizontal co-ordinate of the circle home position, in	word
	the range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to	
	10 NanoTrak units).	
CircPosB	The vertical co-ordinate of the circle home position, in the	word
	range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to 10	
	NanoTrak units).	
AbsReading	The absolute TIA (PIN) current or BNC voltage value at the	float
	current position. The value is returned as a 4 byte floating	
	point value in the range 1 x 10^{-9} to 1 x 10^{-3} (i.e. 1 nA to 1	
	mA or 1 to 10 V). The input source, TIA or BNC is set in the	
	<u>Set_NTFeedbackSRC</u> message.	
RelReading	The relative signal strength at the current position, in the	word
	range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100% of the range currently	
	selected). This value matches the length of the input signal	
	bargraph on the GUI panel. (e.g. if the 3 μA range is	
	currently selected, then a RelReading value of 16384 (50%)	
	equates to 1.5 μA).	
Range	The NanoTrak unit is equipped with an internal trans-	word
	impedance amplifier (TIS) circuit (and associated	
	range/power level displays and control buttons in the	
	GUI). This amplifier operates when an external input signal	
	is connected to the Optical/PIN connector on the rear	
	panel. There are 14 range settings (1 - 14) that can be used	
	to select the best range to measure the input signal	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 162 of 265

Example:

RX 14, 06, 0E, 00, 81, 50, 73, 63, 2A, F3, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 05, 00, 02, 00

Header: 14, 06, 0E, 00, 81, 50: Get_NTCircCentrePos, 14 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

CircPosA; 0x6373 25459 (25459/65535 = 39%) *CircPosB*; 0xF32A 62250 (62250/65535 = 95%)

AbsReading; 0x0000000 0V RelReading; 0x0000 0V

Range; 0x0005 Range 3 (i.e. 30 nA)

UnderOverRead; 0x0002 Signal is under reading for range.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 163 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCPARAMS 0x0618 0x0619 0x0620

Function: This message obtains sets various scanning circle parameters as

described below.

SET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
header							Da	ıta		
18	06	0C	00	d	S	CircDiaMode CircDiaSV			aSW	
10	11	12		13	14	15 16		17		
	Data									
CircOscFreq AbsPwrMinCircDia AbsPwrMaxCircDia AbsPwrAdjustTy					/pe					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
CircDiaMode	This parameter allows the different modes of circle diameter adjustment to be enabled and disabled as follows:	word
	0x01 NTCIRCDIA_SW the circle diameter remains at the value set using the CircDiaSW parameter below.	
	0x02 NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR the circle diameter is set by absolute power input value (depending on adjustment algorithm selected in the AbsPwrAdjustType	
	parameter - see below) 0x03 NTCIRCDIA_LUT the circle diameter is adjusted automatically, using a table of TIA range dependent values (set using the SetCircDiaLUT message.	
CircDiaSW	This parameter sets the NT circle diameter if NTCIRCDIA_SW (0x01) is selected in the CircDiaMode parameter above. The diameter is set in the range 0 to 65535, which relates to 0% to 100% output voltage –(i.e. 0 to 10 NT units).	word
CircOscFreq	This parameter contains the number of samples taken in one revolution of the scanning circle and is used to set the scanning frequency of the NanoTrak circle. The circle scanning frequency lies in the range 17.5 Hz to 87.5 Hz for TNA001 and 20 Hz to 190 Hz for the BNT001. The factory default setting for the scanning frequency is 43.75Hz. This means that a stage driven by the NanoTrak makes 43.75 circular movements per second. Different frequency settings allow more than one NanoTrak to be used in the same alignment scenario. The scanning frequency is derived from the NanoTrak sampling frequency of 7000 Hz and the CircOscFreq	word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 164 of 265

	value which is calculated as follows:	
	CircOscFreq = 7000 / scanning frequency	
	Note . The CircOscFreq parameter must be entered as a	
	multiple of '4'.	
AbsPwrMinCircDia	The minimum circle diameter. Applicable only if the	word
	CircDiaMode parameter above is set to	
	NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR (0x02). The diameter is set in the	
	range 0 to 32767, which relates to 0% to 50% output	
	voltage –(i.e. 0 to 5 NT units).	
AbsPwrMaxCircDia	The maximum circle diameter. Applicable only if the	word
	CircDiaMode parameter above is set to	
	NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR (0x02). The diameter is set in the	
	range 0 to 32767, which relates to 0% to 50% output	
	voltage –(i.e. 0 to 5 NT units).	
AbsPwrAdjustType	This parameter sets the adjustment type and is	word
	applicable only if CircDiaMode parameter above is set to	
	NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR (0x02).	
	0x01 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_LIN inverse linear	
	adjustment	
	0x02 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_LOG inverse log	
	adjustment	
	0x03 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_X2 inverse square	
	adjustment	
	0x04 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_X3 inverse cube	
	adjustment	

Example

TX 18, 06, 0C, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 9A, 19, A0, 00, CC, 0C, 99, 19, 01, 00

Header: 18, 06, 0C, 00, D0, 01: Set_NTCircParams, 12 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

0x0001 CircDiaMode; Software setting mode CircDiaSW; 0x199A 6554 6554/65535 = 10% of O/P voltage (1 NT unit) CircOscFreq; 0x00A0 160 7000/160 = 43.75 Hz AbsPwrMinCircDia; 0x0CCC 3276 5% or 0.5 NT units AbsPwrMaxCircDia; 0x1999 6553 10% or 1 NT unit AbsPwrAdjustType; 0x0001 inverse linear adjust type.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

				<u>, , , </u>				
0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
19	06	01	00	d	S			

Thorlabs Confidential Page 165 of 265

AbsPwrMaxCircDia AbsPwrAdjustType

GET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

AbsPwrMinCircDia

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
		hea	ıder				Da	ıta			
20	20 06 0C 00 d s CircDiaMode CircDiaSW								aSW		
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17											
	Data										

See SET for structure

CircOscFreq

Thorlabs Confidential Page 166 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCDIA

0x061A

Function: This message sets the NT circle diameter and can be used as an

alternative to the <u>Set NTCircParams</u> message described previously. The diameter is set in the range 0 to 65535, which relates to 0% to

100% output voltage (i.e. 0 to 10 NT units).

SET: Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header								
1A	06	CircDia	00	d	S			

Example: Set the NanoTrak circle diameter to 10% (i.e. 1 NT unit).

TX, 1A, 06, 99, 19, 50, 01,

H1999 = 6553 6553/65535 = 10%

Thorlabs Confidential Page 167 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCDIALUT MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCDIALUT MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCDIALUT 0x0621 0x0622 0x0623

Function:

This message enables a look up table (LUT) of circle diameter values to be specified as a function of input range. When automatic LUT diameter adjustment mode is enabled (using the CircDiaMode parameter in the Set NTCircParams message), the system uses values in this LUT to modify circle diameter in relation to the input range currently selected.

This LUT diameter adjustment mode allows appropriate circle diameters to be applied on an application specific basis.

SET: Command structure (38 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 32 byte data packet as follows:

		1	1		1		1				1		
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
		hed	ıder					I	Data				
21	06	20	00	d	S	LUT	「Val	LU	ΓVal	LU	JTVal		
												<u> </u>	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
						Data							
LUT	ΓVal	LUT	√al	LUT	√al	LUT	「Val	LUT	ΓVal	LU	JTVal		
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	36
	•	Data						•		•			
LUT	ΓVal	LU1	Val	LUT	Val	LUT	√Val	LUT	Val	LUT	/al	LU	ΓVal

Data Structure:

field	description	format
CircDias	This parameter contains the circle diameter values for each	array
	range of the NanoTrak. The values are entered in range	
	order in a 32 byte array.	
	Note . On the BNT001 unit bytes 1 through 4 of the array are	
	ignored and Range 1 starts in Byte 5.	
	Note. On the TNA001 unit bytes 1 through 8 of the array	
	are ignored and Range 1 starts in Byte 9.	
	The diameters are entered in the range 0 to 65535	
	(0 to FFFF), which relates to 0% to 100% output voltage (i.e.	
	0 to 10 NT units).	

Example: Enter the NanoTrak cirle diameter LUT values.

TX 21, 06, 20, 00, D0, 01, 00, 00, 00, 00, 34, 33, A4, 30, 16, 2E, 86, 2B, F6, 28, 68, 26, D8, 23, 48, 21, B8, 1E, 2A, 1C, 9A, 19, 0A, 17, 7C, 14, EC, 11

Header: 21, 06, 20, 00, D0, 01: Set_NTCircHomePos, 32 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

CircDias: The various range related LUT values entered in range order)

Thorlabs Confidential Page 168 of 265

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
22	06	00	00	d	S			

GET:

Command structure (38 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
		hea	ıder					L	Data				
23	06	20	00	d	S	Not	Used	Not	Used	LI	UTVal		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
						Data							
LUT	√al	LUT	√al	LUT	√al	LUT	ΓVal	LUT	ΓVal	LI	UTVal		
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	36
	Data								•		•	•	
LU1	'Val	LUT	Val	LUT	Val	LU	ΓVal	LUT	Val	LUT	Val	LUT	'Val

See SET for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 169 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS 0x0626 0x0627 0x0628

Function:

The feedback loop scenario in a typical NanoTrak application can involve the operation of various electronic and electromechanical components (e.g. power meters and piezo actuators) that could introduce phase shifts around the loop and thereby affect tracking efficiency and stability. These phase shifts can be cancelled by setting the 'Phase Compensation' factors.

This message sets the phase compensation for the horizontal and vertical components of the circle path in the range 0 to 360 degrees. Typically both phase offsets will be set the same, although some electromechanical systems may exhibit different phase lags in the different components of travel and so require different values.

SET: Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder					Da	ta		
26	06	06	00	d	S	PhaseCor	npMode	PhaseCo	mpASW	PhaseCo	mpBSW

Data Structure:

field	description	format
PhaseCompMode	Currently, the phase compensation mode is not	word
	adjustable, and is locked at manual (software)	
	adjustment.	
PhaseCompASW	The horizontal axis phase compensation value, entered in	short
	real world units and calculated as follows:-	
	value = (phase angle [degrees] / 360) * CircOscFreq	
	See the PZ_SET_NTCIRCPARAMS message for details on	
	the CircOscFreq parameter	
	Note . Negative phase values must be made positive by	
	subtraction from 360 before the calculation is made.	
PhaseCompBSW	The vertical axis phase compensation value, entered in	short
	real world units and calculated as follows:-	
	value = (phase angle [degrees] / 360) * CircOscFreq	
	See the PZ_SET_NTCIRCPARAMS message for details on	
	the CircOscFreq parameter	
	Note . Negative phase values must be made positive by	
	subtraction from 360 before the calculation is made.	

Example: Set the NanoTrak circle home position to be screen centre.

TX 26, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 02, 00, 93, 00, 93, 00

Header: 26, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01: Set_NTPhaseCompParams, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 170 of 265

PhaseCompMode; 0x0002 Locked at Software Adjustment mode.

PhaseCompASW; 0x0093 147

Therefore, for circle scanning freq of 44, Phase Angle = $147/(7000/44) \times 360 = -30^{\circ}$

PhaseCompBSW 0x0093

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
27	06	00	00	d	S			

GET:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
28	06	06	00	d	S	PhaseCor	npMode	PhaseCo	mpASW	PhaseCo	mpBSW

See SET for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 171 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTTIARANGEPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIARANGEPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIARANGEPARAMS

0x0630 0x0631 0x0632

Function: This message is used to select manual (software) or auto ranging,

and to modify the ranging characteristics in each case.

SET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
	header Data									
30	30 06 0C 00 d s RangeMode RangeUpLimit									
10	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17									
Rangel	DownLim	it Se	ttleSamp	oles	RangeCha	hangeType RangeSW				

Data Structure:

field	description	format
RangeMode	This parameter specifies the ranging mode of the unit as follows:	word
	0x01 RANGE_AUTO change to Auto ranging at the range currently selected	
	0x02 RANGE_SW change to manual	
	ranging at the range currently selected	
	0x03 RANGE_SWSET change to manual	
	ranging at the range set in the SetRange method (or the 'Settings' panel)	
	0x04 RANGE_AUTOSET change to Auto ranging	
	at the range set in the RangeSW parameter below.	
RangeUpLimit	Only applicable if Auto Ranging is selected in the	short
	RangeMode parameter above.	
	This parameter sets the upper range limit as a	
	percentage of the present range, 0 to 1000 = 0 to 100%.	
	When autoranging, the NanoTrak unit adjusts	
	continually the TIA range as appropriate for the input	
	signal level. When the relative signal rises above the	
	limit specified in this parameter, the unit increments the	
	range to the next higher setting.	
	The relative signal is displayed on the NanoTrak GUI	
	panel by a green horizontal bar.	
RangeDownLimit	Only applicable if Auto Ranging is selected in the	short
	RangeMode parameter above.	
	This parameter sets the lower range limit as a	
	percentage of the present range, 0 to 1000 = 0 to 100%.	
	Similarly to RangeUpLimit, when the relative signal on a	
	particular range drifts below the limit set in this	
	parameter, the NanoTrak unit decrements the range to	
	the next lower setting.	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 172 of 265

	The relative sign	nal is displayed	on the NanoTrak GUI	
	panel by a gree			
SettleSamples			g is selected in the	short
	RangeMode pa		_	
			e amount of averaging	
	•		toranging takes place.	
		_	nprove the signal to noise	
	ratio when dea	ling with noisy	feedback signals.	
	However, highe	r SettleSample	s values also slow down	
	the autoranging	g response. In a	particular application, the	
	SettleSamples v	alue should be	adjusted to obtain the	
	best autorangir	ig response cor	nbined with a noise free	
	signal.			
	Values are set i	n real world un	its, from '2' to '32', with a	
	default setting	value of '4'.		
RangeChangeType			g is selected in the	word
	RangeMode pa			
	•	•	ange changes are	
	implemented b			
		NGE_ALL	the unit visits all ranges	
			out signal levels.	
		NGE_ODD	only the odd numbered	
	_	i the two input	signals levels will be	
	visited.	NCE EVEN	المصموط مستنصر متوسعة مطاه بنامير	
		NGE_EVEN	only the even numbered signals levels will be	
	visited.	i the two input	signais ieveis will be	
		n modes are us	eful when large rapid	
			iticipated, because the	
			ved to give a more rapid	
	response.	,00 1.0.000 10 1.0.0	rea to give a more rapid	
RangeSW	•	if Manual (SW	Ranging is selected in the	word
	RangeMode pa			
	,		with an internal trans-	
			uit (and associated	
			d control buttons in the	
	GUI). This ampl	ifier operates w	hen an external input	
	signal is connec	ted to the Opti	cal/PIN connector on the	
	rear panel. The	re are 14 range	settings (1 - 14) that can	
	be used to sele	ct the best rang	ge to measure the input	
	signal (displaye	d on the GUI pa	anel relative input signal	
	bar and display			
			10 nA) are not applicable	
	to TNA001 T-Cu			
	-	-	out signal range currently	
	selected, define			
	Range 1	3 nA	0x03	
	Range 2	10 nA	0x04	
	Range 3	30 nA	0x05	
	Range 4	100 nA	0x06	
	Range 5	300 nA	0x07	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 173 of 265

Range 6	1 μΑ	0x08	
Range 7	3 μΑ	0x09	
Range 8	10 μΑ	0x0A	
Range 9	30 μΑ	0x0B	
Range 10	100 μΑ	0x0C	
Range 11	300 μΑ	0x0D	
Range 12	1 mA	0x0E	
Range 13	3 mA	0x0F	
Range 14	10 mA	0x10	

Example

TX 30, 06, 0C, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 52, 03, 96, 00, 04, 00, 01, 00, 05, 00

Header: 30, 06, 0C, 00, D0, 01: Set_NTTIARangeParams, 12 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

wRangeMode; 0x0001 Auto Ranging mode sRangeUpLimit; 0x0352 850 == 85% sRangeDownLimit; 0x0096 150 == 15% wSettleSamples; 0x0004 4

wRangeChangeType; 0x0001 Auto range through all ranges wRangeSW; 0x0005 P_PZ_NTTIA_RANGE30NANO

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
header only										
31	06	01	00	d	S					

GET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder		Da	ıta			
32	06	0C	00	d	S	Range	Mode	RangeU	pLimit

10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
Range	DownLimit	Settle	Samples	RangeChar	ngeType	Ran	geSW

See SET for structure

Thorlabs Confidential Page 174 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTGAINPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTGAINPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTGAINPARAMS 0x0633 0x0634 0x0635

Function:

This message sets the gain level of the NanoTrak control loop, and is used to ensure that the DC level of the input (feedback loop) signal lies within the dynamic range of the input. Increasing this value can lead to a more responsive NanoTrak behaviour as the signal variation around the circular path is enhanced. However, for a particular set up, if this value is too high, then unstable NanoTrak operation (indicated by a fluctuating circle) can result.

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6 7 8				
		hea	ıder		Da	ıta				
33	06	04	00	S	GainC	trlMode	NTG	ainSW		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
GainCtrlMode	This parameter is currently locked and cannot be changed:	word
	0x02 GAIN_SW software setting gain control mode	
NTGainSW	This parameter sets the loop gain, as a function of TIA range setting. The value is set between 100 and 10000 with a default value of 600. It is not normally necessary for anything other than minor adjustment from this default value.	short

Example: Set the NanoTrak circle home position to be screen centre.

TX 33, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, 02, 00, 58, 02

Header: 33, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_NTGainParams, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

GainCtrlMode 0x0002: Software Setting

NTGainSW 0x0258: 600

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5								
header only											
34	06	00	00	d	S						

GET:

Command structure (10 bytes):

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •									
0	0 1 2 3 4 5					6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder		Da	ta			
35	06	04	00	d	S	GainC	trlMode	NTG	ainSW

See SET for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 175 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS 0x0636 0x0637 0x0638

Function:

This message specifies the cut off frequency of the digital low pass (LP) filter applied to output readings of the internal amplifier (TIA) circuitry. If the readings displayed or returned are unstable, this setting can be used to remove any unwanted high frequency components and improve input signal stability.

SET:

Command structure (26 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Ī	header							Data						
	36	06	14	00	d	S	Param1					Par	am2	

14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
	Data										
Param3 Param4									Pa	ram5	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
FilterParams	This parameter contains low pass filter values which can be applied to the OUTPUT from the TIA, i.e. is applied to those reading params sent to the PC. It does NOT operate on the input to the TIA and does not operate on reading values used by the NanoTrak algorythms (these use a bandpass filter, effectively negating the need for a LP filter). The filter can be used to smooth out readings displayed in the GUI. It can also be used by client applications without affecting operation of the NanoTrak.	long
	Note. Although there are 5 parameters available, only the first parameter is used at this time. The filter can be set to OFF, or one of 5 frequency values as follows: Note. Only the first parameter is used at this time.	
	 0 LP_NONE Low pass filter inactive 1 LP_1HZ Cut off all signals above 1Hz 2 LP_3HZ Cut off all signals above 3Hz 3 LP_10HZ Cut off all signals above 10Hz 4 LP_30HZ Cut off all signals above 30Hz 5 LP_100HZ Cut off all signals above 100Hz 	

Example: Set the LP filter to 1 Hz.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 176 of 265

Header: 36, 06, 14, 00, D0, 01: Set_NTTIALPFilterParams, 20 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

FilterParams: 05 LP_100HZ Cut off all signals above 100Hz

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
37	06	00	00	d	S

GET:

Command structure (26 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data						
38	06	14	00	d	S	Param1				Par	am2		
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25		

14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
Data											
Param3 Param4 Param5											

See SET for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 177 of 265 MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIAREADING MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIAREADING 0x0639 0x063A

Function:

This message obtains the absolute signal value at the current

position, in units as displayed on the GUI panel.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
39	06	00	00	d	S

GET:

Command structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header								Ĺ	Data		
3A	06	0A	00	d	S		AbsRe	eading		RelRe	eading

12	13	14	15				
	Data						
Range UnderOverRead							

Data Structure:

field		des	scription		format				
AbsReading	This parame	eter returns the	absolute TIA (PIN)	current or	float				
	BNC voltage	e value at the co	irrent position. The	value is					
	returned as	a 4 byte floating	g point value in the	range 1 x					
	10 ⁻⁹ to 1 x 1	10^{-9} to 1 x 10^{-3} (i.e. 1 nA to 1 mA or 1 to 10 V). The input							
	source, TIA	source, TIA or BNC is set in the <u>Set_NTFeedbackSRC</u>							
	message.								
RelReading	The relative	signal strength	at the current posi	tion, in the	word				
	range 0 to 3	32767 (i.e. 0 to	100% of the range o	currently					
	selected). T	selected). This value matches the length of the input signal							
		•	. (e.g. if the 3 μA rai	_					
	· ·		RelReading value of	16384 (50%)					
	equates to								
Range	· ·		input signal range	•	word				
			ge settings (1 - 14) t						
	used to sele	ect the best ran	ge to measure the i	nput signal					
	(displayed o	on the GUI pane	l relative input sign	al bar and					
	display).								
	Note . Range	e 1 and 2 (3 nA	and 10 nA) are not	applicable to					
	TNA001 T-C	Cube units.							
	This parame	eter returns the	input signal range	currently					
	selected, de	efined as follow	s:						
	Range 1	3 nA	0x03						
	Range 2	10 nA	0x04						

Thorlabs Confidential Page 178 of 265

	Range 3	30 nA	0x05	
	Range 4	100 nA	0x06	
	Range 5	300 nA	0x07	
	Range 6	1 μΑ	0x08	
	Range 7	3 μΑ	0x09	
	Range 8	10 μΑ	0x0A	
	Range 9	30 μΑ	0x0B	
	Range 10	100 μΑ	0x0C	
	Range 11	300 μΑ	0x0D	
	Range 12	1 mA	0x0E	
	Range 13	3 mA	0x0F	
	Range 14	10 mA	0x10	
UnderOverRead	This parameter	r returns a value	that identifies whether the	word
	unit is under re	eading or over re	eading the input signal as	
	follows:			
	0x01 power	signal is within	current TIA range	
	0x02 power	signal is under-	reading for current TIA	
	0x03 power	signal is over-re	ading for current TIA range	
	e.g. if a user sp	ecified range of	3 μA is currently applied,	
	this parameter	returns '0x03' (Over read)' for input signals	
	greater than 3	μΑ.		

Example: Get the NanoTrak reading.

RX 3A, 06, 0A, 00, D0, 01, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 05, 00, 01, 00

Header: 3A, 06, 0A, 00, D0, 01: Get_NTTIAReading, 10 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

 AbsReading
 00, 00, 00, 00:
 i.e. 20 nA

 RelReading
 00, 40:
 16384,
 i.e. 50%

 Range
 05, 00
 Range 3,
 i.e. 30 nA

UnderOverRead 01, 00 Within Range

Thorlabs Confidential Page 179 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTFEEDBACKSRC MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTFEEDBACKSRC MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTFEEDBACKSRC 0x063B 0x063C 0x063D

Function:

This message sets the input source of the NanoTrak.

The INPUT_BNC settings are used when NanoTraking to optimise a voltage feedback signal. Typically, these inputs are selected when an external power meter which generates a voltage output, is connected to the rear panel SIG IN connector.

Note. In this case the internal amplifier circuit is bypassed and the 'Range' bar on the GUI panel is switched off (autoranging functionality is not required). Furthermore, although tracking occurs as normal, the tracking indicator on the GUI panel is inoperative.

The INPUT_TIA setting is used when NanoTraking to optimise a PIN current feedback signal. The TIA (trans impedence amplifier) input source should be selected when using the rear panel OPTICAL/PIN I/P connector with either an integral detector, or an external detector head connected to the optional SMB adapter. This option uses the internal amplifier circuit and associated functionality (e.g. autoranging).

SET: Command structure (6 bytes)

Γ	0	1	2	3	4	5
Ī		I	hed	ıder		
	3B	06	00	00	d	S

The input source is set in byte 2 as follows:

P_PZ_NIFBIIA 0x01 IIA input	
P_PZ_NTFBBNC1V 0x02 BNC input (1	V range)
P_PZ_NTFBBNC2V 0x03 BNC input (2	V range)
P_PZ_NTFBBNC5V 0x04 BNC input (5	V range)
P_PZ_NTFBBNC10V 0x05 BNC input (1	OV range)

Example: Set the input source to TIA input.

TX, 3B, 06, 01, 00, 50, 01,

Thorlabs Confidential Page 180 of 265

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header							
3C	06	00	00	d	S		

GET:

Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header								
3D	06	00	00	d	S				

See SET command for structure

MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTSTATUSBITS MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTSTATUSBITS

0x063E 0x063F

Function:

Returns a number of status flags pertaining to the operation of the NanoTrak controller channel specified in the Chan Ident parameter. These flags are returned in a single 32 bit integer parameter and can provide additional useful status information for client application development. The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are described in the following tables.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

	0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only								
- 3	3E	06	Chan	00	d	S			
			Ident						

GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
3F	06	0A	00	d	S	StatusBits					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
StatusBits	The status bits for the associated controller channel. The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value will depend on the controller and are described in the following tables.	dword

TNA001 controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Tracking (1 - tracking, 0 - latched).
0x00000002	2	Tracking with Signal (1 – with signal, 0 – no signal)
0x0000004	3	Tracking Channel A (1 – Chan A only, 0 – Both channels)
0x0000008	4	T racking Channel B (1 – Chan B only, 0 – Both channels)
0x0000010	5	Auto-ranging (1 – auto ranging, 0 manual ranging).
0x00000020	6	Under Read (1 – under reading, 0 – reading within range).
0x00000040	7	Over Read (1 – over reading, 0 – reading within range).
	8 to 16	For future use
0x00010000	17	Channel A Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)
0x00020000	18	Channel B Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)
0x00040000	19	Channel A Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)
0x00080000	20	Channel B Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)
0x00100000	21	Channel A Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)
0x00200000	22	Channel B Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)
	23 to 32	For future use

Thorlabs Confidential Page 182 of 265

BNT series controllers

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description			
0x0000001	1	Tracking (1 - tracking, 0 - latched).			
0x00000002	2	Tracking with Signal (1 – with signal, 0 – no signal)			
0x00000004	3	Tracking Channel A (1 – Chan A only, 0 – Both channels)			
0x00000008	4	T racking Channel B (1 – Chan B only, 0 – Both channels)			
0x0000010	5	Auto-ranging (1 – auto ranging, 0 manual ranging).			
0x00000020	6	Under Read (1 – under reading, 0 – reading within range).			
0x00000040	7	Over Read (1 – over reading, 0 – reading within range).			
	8 to 16	For future use			
0x00010000	17	Channel A Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)			
0x00020000					
0x00040000	19	Channel A Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)			
0x00080000	20	Channel B Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)			
0x00100000	21	Channel A Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)			
0x00200000	22	Channel B Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)			
Note. Bits 23 to 32	(Digital Input S	tates) are only applicable if the associated digital input is fitted to			
your controller – s	ee the relevant	handbook for more details			
0x00100000	21	Digital input 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00200000	22	Digital input 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00400000	23	Digital input 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00800000	24	Digital input 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x01000000	25	Digital input 5 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x02000000	26	Digital input 6 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x04000000	27	Digital input 7 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x0800000	28	Digital input 8 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
	29	For Future Use			
0x20000000	30	Active (1 – indicates unit is active, 0 – not active)			
0x40000000	31	For Future Use			
0x80000000	32	Channel enabled (1 – enabled, 0- disabled)			

Thorlabs Confidential Page 183 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTSTATUSUPDATE MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTSTATUSUPDATE

0x0664 0x0665

Function:

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START_STATUSUPDATES command) must be avoided.

Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example position and O/P voltage). The response will be sent by the controller each time the function is

requested.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
64	06	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (32 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 26 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header				Data						
65	06	1A	00	d	S	Circl	PosA	Circ	PosB	Circ	Dia
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
					Do	ata					
	AbsRe	eading		RelRe	ading	Rar	nge	UnderC	verRead	Stat	usBits
								_			
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31				
	Data										
Statu	ısBits	NTO	Gain	Phase	CompA	PhaseCompB					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
CircPosA	The horizontal co-ordinate of the circle home position, in	word
	the range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to	
	10 NanoTrak units).	
CircPosB	The vertical co-ordinate of the circle home position, in the	word
	range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to 10	
	NanoTrak units).	
CircDia	This NanoTrak scanning circle diameter. The diameter is	word
	returned in the range 0 to 65535, which relates to 0% to	
	100% output voltage –(i.e. 0 to 10 NT units).	
AbsReading	The absolute TIA (PIN) current or BNC voltage value at the	float
	current position. The value is returned as a 4 byte floating	
	point value in the range 1×10^{-9} to 1×10^{-3} (i.e. 1 nA to 1	
	mA or 1 to 10 V). The input source, TIA or BNC is set in the	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 184 of 265

1				
	Set_NTFeedba			
RelReading	The relative si	gnal strength	at the current position, in the	word
	range 0 to 327	767 (i.e. 0 to 1	00% of the range currently	
	selected). This			
	bargraph on t			
	currently selec			
	equates to 1.5			
Range	The NanoTrak	unit is equipp	ed with an internal trans-	word
	impedance an	nplifier (TIS) ci	rcuit (and associated	
	range/power	level displays	and control buttons in the	
			s when an external input signal	
		•	PIN connector on the rear	
		•	ettings (1 - 14) that can be used	
	-	_	neasure the input signal	
		_	relative input signal bar and	
	display).	•	1 3	
		and 2 (3 nA a	nd 10 nA) are not applicable to	
	TNA001 T-Cub		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
			input signal range currently	
	selected, defin			
	Range 1	3 nA	0x03	
	Range 2	10 nA	0x04	
	Range 3		0x05	
	Range 4	100 nA	0x06	
	Range 5	300 nA	0x07	
	_	1 μΑ	0x08	
	Range 7	3 μΑ	0x09	
	Range 8	10 μΑ	0x0A	
	Range 9	30 μΑ	0x0B	
	Range 10	•	0x0C	
	Range 11	•	0x0D	
	Range 12	1 mA	0x0E	
	Range 13	3 mA	0x0F	
	Range 14	10 mA	0x10	
UnderOverRead			lue that identifies whether the	word
OnderOverRead	· ·		r reading the input signal as	Word
	follows:	eauling of ove	reading the input signal as	
		r cianal ic with	in current TIA range	
	•	_	in current TIA range er-reading for current TIA	
	•	_	r-reading for current TIA range	
	•	-	of 3 µA is currently applied,	
			3' (Over read)' for input signals	
ChatuaDita	greater than 3		al hita (flaga) of the 22 hit	durand
StatusBits	_		ial bits (flags) of the 32 bit	dword
	_	-	n the controller and are	
NITO :	described in the			
NTGain	-		loop gain, as a function of TIA	short
	_		eturned between 100 and	
Discus C A	10000 (defaul			-11
PhaseCompA		•	ompensation value, returned in	short
	real world uni	ts as follows:-		

Thorlabs Confidential Page 185 of 265

	value = (phase angle [degrees] / 360) * CircOscFreq	
	See the PZ_SET_NTCIRCPARAMS message for details on	
	the CircOscFreq parameter	
	Note . Negative phase values must be made positive by	
	subtraction from 360 before the calculation is made.	
PhaseCompB	The vertical axis phase compensation value, returned in	short
	real world units as follows:-	
	value = (phase angle [degrees] / 360) * CircOscFreq	
	See the PZ_SET_NTCIRCPARAMS message for details on	
	the CircOscFreq parameter	
	Note . Negative phase values must be made positive by	
	subtraction from 360 before the calculation is made.	

TNA001 controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Tracking (1 - tracking, 0 - latched).
0x00000002	2	Tracking with Signal (1 – with signal, 0 – no signal)
0x00000004	3	Tracking Channel A (1 – Chan A only, 0 – Both channels)
0x00000008	4	T racking Channel B (1 – Chan B only, 0 – Both channels)
0x0000010	5	Auto-ranging (1 – auto ranging, 0 manual ranging).
0x00000020	6	Under Read (1 – under reading, 0 – reading within range).
0x00000040	7	Over Read (1 – over reading, 0 – reading within range).
	8 to 16	For future use
0x00010000	17	Channel A Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)
0x00020000	18	Channel B Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)
0x00040000	19	Channel A Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)
0x00080000	20	Channel B Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)
0x00100000	21	Channel A Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)
0x00200000	22	Channel B Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)
	23 to 32	For future use

BPC series controllers

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).
	2 to 4	For Future Use
0x0000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not
		connected).
	10	For Future Use
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).
	12 to 20	For Future Use
Note. Bits 21 to 2	8 (Digital Input S	States) are only applicable if the associated digital input is fitted to
your controller –	see the relevant	handbook for more details
0x00100000	21	Digital input 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00200000	22	Digital input 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00400000	23	Digital input 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00800000	24	Digital input 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).

Thorlabs Confidential Page 186 of 265

0x01000000	25	Digital input 5 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x02000000	26	Digital input 6 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x04000000	27	Digital input 7 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x08000000	28	Digital input 8 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
	29	For Future Use
0x20000000	30	Active (1 – indicates unit is active, 0 – not active)
0x40000000	31	For Future Use
0x80000000	32	Channel enabled (1 – enabled, 0- disabled)

Thorlabs Confidential Page 187 of 265

MGMSG_PZ_ACK_NTSTATUSUPDATE

0x0666

Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

Function: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g. move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
66	06	00	00	d	S				

TX 66, 06, 00, 00, 50, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 188 of 265

MGMSG_NT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS

0x07E7

Function: Used to save the parameter settings for the specified message.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand

corner of the user interface).

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
	header							Data			
E7	07	04	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Ms	gID		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters to be saved.	word

Example:

TX E7, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 18, 06,

Header: E7, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_EEPROMPARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

MsgID: Save parameters specified by message 0618 (SetNTCircParams).

Thorlabs Confidential Page 189 of 265

MGMSG_NT_SET_TNA_DISPSETTINGS MGMSG_NT_REQ_TNA_DISPSETTINGS MGMSG_NT_GET_TNA_DISPSETTINGS 0x07E8 0x07E9 0x07EA

Function:

Used to set the intensity of the LED display on the front of the TNA

unit.

SET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	Do	ıta					
E8	07	02	00	d	S	DispIntensity	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
DispIntensity	The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).	word

Example:

Set the input source to software and potentiometer.

TX E8, 07, 02, 00, D0, 01, 64, 00,

Header: E8, 07, 02, 00, D0, 01: Set_DISPSETTINGS, 02 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

DispIntensity: 64, 00: Sets the display brightness to 100 (40%)

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
E9	07	01	00	d	S					

Example:

Request the display intensity

TX E9, 07, 01, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	header							
EA	07	02	00	d	S	Data DispIntensity		

See SET for data structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 190 of 265

MGMSG_NT_SET_TNAIOSETTINGS MGMSG_NT_REQ_TNAIOSETTINGS MGMSG_NT_GET_TNAIOSETTINGS 0x07EB 0x07EC 0x07ED

Function: This message is used to set parameters which control the NanoTrak

output signal ranges and the way in which these signals are routed

to the associated piezo drivers.

SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13		
		hea	ıder			Data									
EB	07	04	00	d	S	LVOut	LVOutRange		LVOutRange		Route	Not	Used	Not I	Used

Data Structure:

field	description	format
LVOutRange	The output signals from the NanoTrak T-Cube are routed to the	word
	piezo drivers to position the piezo actuators. Earlier piezo T-	
	cubes accept a 5V input while later cubes accept a 10V input.	
	Other piezo amplifiers with 5V or 10V input ranges may be	
	driven from the NanoTrak T-Cube. This parameter sets the LV	
	output range as follows:	
	0x01 0 to 5V Output Range	
	0x02 0 to 10V Output Range	
LVOutRoute	This parameter sets the way the signals are routed to the piezo	word
	T-Cubes as follows:	
	0x01 Rear panel SMA connectors only	
	0x02 Rear panel SMA connectors and Hub routing	
Not Used		
Not Used		

Example

Tx EB,07,08,00,D0,01,01,00,01,00,00,00,00,00

Header: EB, 07, 08, 00, D0, 01: Set_TNAIOSettings, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

LVOutRange: 01, 00: 0 to 5V range

LVOutRoute: 01, 00: Signal routing via rear panel SMA connectors.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 191 of 265

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
EC	07	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

GET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data						
ED	07	04	00	d	S	LVOutRange		LVOutRoute Not Used		Not Used			

See SET for structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 192 of 265

Laser Control Messages

Introduction

The 'Laser' ActiveX Control provides the functionality required for a client application to control one or more T-Cube Laser Sources.

The methods of the Laser Control Object can then be used to control the T-Cube Laser Source and Laser Driver units, and activities such as switching between display modes, setting the laser power set point, reading the laser power or current and setting the LED display intensity can be performed.

For details on the use of the Laser Source, refer to the handbook supplied with the unit.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 193 of 265

MGMSG_LA_SET_PARAMS MGMSG_LA_REQ_PARAMS MGMSG_LA_GET_PARAMS 0x0800 0x0801 0x0802

Function:

This generic parameter set/request message is used to control all the functionality of the TLS001. The specific parameters to control are identified by the use of sub-messages. These sub messages comply with the general format of the APT message protocol but rather than having a unique first and second byte in the header carrying the "message identifier" information, the first and second byte remain the same.

Instead, for the SET and GET messages, the message identifier is carried in the first two bytes in the data packet part of the message, whilst for the REQ message it is encoded as the third byte of the header.

Likewise, when the TLS001 responds, the first two bytes of the response remain the same and the first two bytes of the data packet identify the sub-message to which the information returned in the remaining part of the data packet relates.

The following sub messages are applicable to the TLS001:

Set/Request/Get Laser Power Setpoint (sub-message ID = 1)
Request/Get Laser Current and Power (sub-message ID = 3)
Set/Request/Get Laser Power Control Source (sub-message ID = 5)
Request/Get Status Bits (sub-message ID = 7)
Request/Get Maximum Limits (sub-message ID = 9)
Set/Request/Get Display Settings (sub-message ID = 11)

To explain the principle, the following examples describe the first of these messages in more detail.

Example - Set/Request/Get Laser Power Setpoint (sub-message ID = 1)

This sub-command is used to set / read the laser power setpoint. The setpoint is the required laser power that the TLS001 will attempt to maintain. This is not necessarily the same as the actual laser power because if the current limit for the laser diode is exceeded, the setpoint will not be reached.

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header							ıta	
00	08	04	00	d	S	MsgID SetPoir		oint	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 194 of 265

Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
SetPoint	The Laser power setpoint (0 to 32767 -> 0% to 100%	word
	power).to be saved.	

Example: Set the laser power setpoint to be set to 5% of the maximum power

TX 00, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 66, 06,

Header: 00, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_PARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 01, 00: Set Laser Power Setpoint

SetPoint:.66, 06: the laser power setpoint, 0x0666 (1638 decimal), which is 5 % of the full

power.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5					
header only								
01	08	01	00	d	S			

TX 01, 08, 01, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
	header							Data			
02	08	04	00	d	S	MsgID SetPoin		oint			

See SET message for data structure

Thorlabs Confidential Page 195 of 265

Example - Request/Get Laser Current and Power (sub-message ID = 3)

This sub-command is used to read the actual laser power and the laser current. Note that there is no SET message as only the setpoint power can be set, not the actual power or current.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0 1 2 3 4 5									
	header only								
01	80	03	00	d	S				

TX 01, 08, 03, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
02	08	06	00	d	S	Ms	gID	LaserCurrent LaserPo		Power	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
LaserCurrent	The Laser current (0 to 32767 -> 0 to max current in mA)	word
LaserPower	The Laser power (0 to 32767 -> 0% to 100% power)	word

Example: Get the laser current and power

RX 02, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01, 03, 00, 66, 06, 66, 06

Header: 00, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01: Set_PARAMS, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 03, 00: Get Laser Current and Power

LaserCurrent: .66, 06: the laser current, 0x0666 (1638 decimal), which is 5 mA for a 100 mA

max current laser.

LaserPower:.66, 06: the laser power, 0x0666 (1638 decimal), which is 5% of the full power.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 196 of 265

Example - Set/Request/Get the Laser Power Control Source (sub-message ID = 5)

This sub-command is used to set / read the laser power control source. The laser power can be controlled by APT commands, the potentiometer on the top of the unit or the external SMA input. Only one control source can be active at any time, the options are mutually exclusive.

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
	header							Data			
00	08	04	00	d	S	Ms	MsgID LaserSource		ource		

Data Structure:

description	format
The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
The Laser power source. This can be one of the following three options: 0 = SW control; 1 = external SMA input;	word
1	The message ID of the message containing the parameters The Laser power source. This can be one of the following three options: 0 = SW control;

Example: Set the laser power source to be external SMA input

TX 00, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 05, 00, 01, 00

Header: 00, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_PARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 05, 00: Set Laser Power Source

LaserSource:.01, 00: the laser power source is the external SMA input.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	0 1 2 3 4								
	header only								
01	08	05	00	d	S				

TX 01, 08, 01, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	9
		hea	Data				
02	08	04	Ms	gID	LaserS	ource	

See SET message for data structure

Thorlabs Confidential Page 197 of 265

Request/Get Status Bits (sub-message ID = 7)

This sub command can be used to request the TLS001 status bits. The message only has a request/get part.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
01	08	07	00	d	S						

TX 01, 08, 07, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	nder		Data						
02	08	06	00	d	S	MsgID StatusBits					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
StatusBits	The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value will depend on the controller and are	dword
	described in the following tables.	

TLS001 controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Laser output enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
0x00000002	2	Keyswitch enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000004	3	Laser control mode (1 - power [closed loop], 0 - current [open loop])
0x00000008	4	Safety interlock, (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000010	5	Units mode (1 - mA, else 0).
0x00000020	6	Units mode (1 - mW, else 0).
0x00000040	7	Units mode (1 - dBm, else 0)
	8	For Future Use

Example

RX 02, 08, 06, 00, 81, 50, 07, 00, 2B, 00, 00, 00

Header: 02, 08, 06, 00, 81, 50: LA_Get_Params, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 07, 00: Get Status Bits

StatusBits: 2B,00,00,00, i.e. 00101011 the display shows mW units, the safety interlock is

enabled, the keyswitch is enabled and the output is enabled.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 198 of 265

Request/Get Maximum Limits (sub-message ID = 9)

This sub command can be used to request the TLS001 maximum limits, such as maximum current, maximum power and the wavelength of the laser diode. The message only has a request/ get part.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5							
	header only											
01	08	d	S									

TX 01, 08, 09, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data						
02	08	08	00	d	S	MsgID		MaxCu	ırrent	MaxPower		Wavel	length

Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
MaxCurrent	The Laser max current (0 to 65535 -> 0 to 655.35 mA)	word
MaxPower	The Laser max power (0 to 65535 -> 0 to 6.5535 mW)	word
WaveLength	The Laser wavelength in nm (635 or 1550)	word

Example – Get Laser Limits

RX 02, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 09, 00, C8, 00, 05, 00, 0E, 06

Header: 00, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01: Set PARAMS, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsqID: 09, 00: Get Laser Max Limits

MaxCurrent:.C8, 00:, 0x00C8 i.e. 200mA max current. *MaxPower*:.05, 00:, 0x0005 i.e. 5 mW max power.

Wavelength: .0E, 06: the laser power, 0x060E (1550 decimal), wavelength 1550 nm.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 199 of 265

Set/Request/Get Display Settings (sub-message ID = 11)

This message can be used to adjust or read the front panel LED display brightness and the display units.

SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hea	ıder			Data							
00	80	08	00	d	S	Ms	gID	Displn	DispIntensity DispUnits			Unu	ısed

Data Structure:

field	description	format				
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word				
DispIntensity	tensity The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).					
DispUnits	ts The LED display window on the front of the unit can be set					
	to display the laser output in mA, mW or dBm as follows.					
	1 display shows laser current in mA.					
	2 display shows laser power in mW.					
	3 display shows laser power in dBm (relative to 1 mW)					
Unused	N/A	word				

Example: Set the display to show the laser current in Amps and at max brightness:

TX 00, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 0B, 00, FF, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00

Header: 00, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: Set_Params, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsqID: 0B, 00: Set Display Settings

DispIntensity: FF, 00: Sets the display brightness to 255 (100%)

DispUnits: 01, 00: Sets the display units to mA

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
header only											
01	08	d	S								

Example: TX 01, 08, 0B, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
header						Data							
00	08	08	00	d	S	MsgID		Displn	DispIntensity Disp		Jnits	Unu	sed

See SET for data structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 200 of 265

MGMSG_LA_SET_EEPROMPARAMS

0x0810

Function: Used to save the parameter settings for the specified message.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand

corner of the user interface).

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder		Data				
10	08	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident MsgID		gID	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters to be saved.	word

Example:

TX 10, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 18, 06,

Header: 10, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_EEPROMPARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

MsgID: Save parameters specified by message 0821 (GetStatusUpdate).

Thorlabs Confidential Page 201 of 265

MGMSG_LA_ENABLEOUTPUT MGMSG_LA_DISABLEOUTPUT

0x0811 0x0812

Function These messages are sent to enable or disable the Laser output.

The 3rd and 4th bytes in the command header are unused and set to

0x00.

SET: Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
header only										
11	08	00	00	d	S					

Example: Enable the laser output

TX 11, 08, 00, 00, 50, 01

Disable the laser output

TX 12, 08, 00, 00, 50, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 202 of 265

MGMSG_LA_REQ_STATUSUPDATE MGMSG_LA_GET_STATUSUPDATE

0x0820 0x0821

Function:

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START_STATUSUPDATES command) must be avoided.

Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example position and O/P voltage). The response will be sent by the controller each time the function is

requested.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
20	08	00	00	d	S					

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		header						Data					
21	08	08	00	d	S	LaserC	Current	LaserF	ower	StatusBits			

Data Structure:

field	description	format
LaserCurrent	The laser current, in the range 0 to 32760 – (i.e. 0 to max	word
	current in mA)	
LaserPower	The.laser power, in the range 0 to 32760 – (i.e. 0 to 100% of	word
	max power)	
StatusBits	The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit	dword
	integer value will depend on the controller and are	
	described in the following tables.	

TLS001 controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description			
0x0000001	1	Laser output enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).			
0x00000002	2	Keyswitch enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)			
0x00000004 3 Laser control mode (1 - power [closed loop], 0 - current [open lo					
0x00000008	4	Safety interlock, (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)			
0x0000010	5	Units mode (1 - mA, else 0).			
0x00000020	6	Units mode (1 - mW, else 0).			
0x00000040	7	Units mode (1 - dBm, else 0)			
	8	For Future Use			

Thorlabs Confidential Page 203 of 265

Example

RX 21, 08, 08, 00, 81, 50, 90, 19, 90, 19, 2B, 00, 00, 00

Header: 21, 08, 08, 00, 81, 50: LA_Get_StatusUpdate, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

LaserCurrent: 90, 19: 6544 = 20 % of the maximum current; *LaserPower: 90, 19*: 6544 = 20 % of the maximum power;

StatusBits: 2B,00,00,00, i.e. 00101011 the display shows mW units, the safety interlock is

enabled, the keyswitch is enabled and the output is enabled.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 204 of 265

MGMSG_LA_ACK_STATUSUPDATE

0x0822

Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

Function: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
22	08	00	00	d	S					

TX 22, 08, 00, 00, 50, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 205 of 265

Quad Control Messages

Introduction

The 'Quad' ActiveX Control provides the functionality required for a client application to control one or more T-Cube Quad Detector Readers or Position Aligners.

The methods of the Quad Control Object can then be used to control the TQD001 T-Cube Quad Reader and the TPA101 T-Cube Position Aligner, and activities such as switching between Monitor, Open Loop and Closed Loop operating modes, setting the position demand parameters, reading the present beam position and setting the LED display intensity.

For details on the use of the T-Cubes, refer to the handbook supplied for the unit.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 206 of 265

MGMSG_QUAD_SET_PARAMS MGMSG_QUAD_REQ_PARAMS MGMSG_QUAD_GET_PARAMS 0x0870 0x0871 0x0872

Function:

This generic parameter set/request message is used to control the functionality of the TQD001 or TPA101. The specific parameters to control are identified by the use of sub-messages. These sub messages comply with the general format of the APT message protocol but rather than having a unique first and second byte in the header carrying the "message identifier" information, the first and second byte remain the same.

Instead, for the SET and GET messages, the message identifier is carried in the first two bytes in the data packet part of the message, whilst for the REQ message it is encoded as the third byte of the header.

Likewise, when the TQD001 or TPA101 responds, the first two bytes of the response remain the same and the first two bytes of the data packet identify the sub-message to which the information returned in the remaining part of the data packet relates.

The following sub messages are applicable to the TQD001 and TPA101:

Set/Request/Get Quad LoopParams (sub-message ID = 01)
Request/Get Quad Readings (sub-message ID = 03)
Set/Request/Get Quad Position Demand Params (sub-message ID = 05)
Set/Request/Get Quad Operating Mode (sub-message ID = 07)
Request/Get Quad Status Bits (sub-message ID = 09)
Set/Request/Get Quad Display Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)
Set/Request/Get Quad Position Demand Outputs (sub-message ID = 0D)

The following sub message is applicable only to the TPA101:

Set/Request/Get Quad_LoopParams2 (sub-message ID = 0E)

To explain the principle, the following examples describe these messages in more detail.

Set/Request/Get Quad_LoopParams (sub-message ID = 01)

Used to set the proportional, integration and differential feedback loop constants to the value specified in the PGain, IGain and DGain parameters respectively. They apply when the quad detector unit is operated in closed loop mode, and position demand signals are generated at the rear panel SMA connectors by the feedback loops. These position demand voltages act to move the beam steering elements (e.g. a piezo driven mirror) in order to centralize a beam at the centre of the PSD head.

When operating in closed loop mode, the proportional, integral and differential (PID) constants can be used to fine tune the behaviour of the dual feedback loops to adjust the response of the position demand output voltages. The feedback loop parameters need to be adjusted to suit the different types of sensor that can be connected to the system. The default values have been optimized for the PDQ80A sensor.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 207 of 265

SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hea	eader					Data					
70	08	08	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	PG	ain	IG	ain	DG	ain

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0100) of the message containing the parameters	word
PGain	The proportional gain. This term provides the force used to drive the piezo to the demand position, reducing the positional error. Together with the Integral and Differential, these terms determine the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User GUI).	word
IGain	The integral gain. This term provides the 'restoring' force that grows with time, ensuring that the positional error is eventually reduced to zero. Together with the Proportional and Differential, these terms determine the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User GUI).	word
DGain	The differential gain. This term provides the 'damping' force proportional to the rate of change of the position. Together with the Proportional and Integral, these terms determine the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User GUI).	word

Example: Set the PID parameters for TQD001 or TPA101 as follows:

Proportional: 65 Integral: 80 Differential: 60

TX 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 41, 00, 50, 00, 3C, 00,

Header: 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: Quad_SetParams, 8 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 01, 00 SetQuadControlLoopParams)

PGain: 32, 53,(32767x65/100): Set the proportional term to 65 IGain: 65, 66, (32767x80/100): Set the integral term to 80 DGain: CC, 4C, (32767x60/100): Set the differential term to 60

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
header only										
71	08	01	00	d	S					

Thorlabs Confidential Page 208 of 265

GET:

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header					Data							
72	08	08	00	d	S	SubN	/IsgID	PG	ain	IG	ain	DG	ain

For structure see Set message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 209 of 265

Request/Get Quad_Readings (sub-message ID = 3)

The TQD001 Quad Detector T-Cube has been designed to operate with the PDQ80A Quad Detector. The detector consists of a 4-segment photodiode sensor array, which provides 'Bottom minus Top' (YDIFF) and 'Left minus Right' (XDIFF) difference signals, together with the SUM of the signals (total beam power) from all four quadrants of the photodiode array. This sub-message is used to read the actual SUM, XDIFF and YDIFF signals from the detector. Whether these signals are routed to the LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF SMA connectors on the rear panel depends on the operating mode selected (see the Quad OperMode message) as follows.

In 'Closed Loop' mode, the signal from the detector is interpreted by the unit, and the feedback circuit sends position demand signals (XOut and YOut) to the rear panel LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF connectors, which can be used to drive a pair of positioning elements (e.g. piezo controllers) in order to position the light beam within the center of the detector array. This submessage is then used to read the actual values for the XPos and YPos position demand signals (-10 V to +10V). Note that in closed loop mode, with the beam central, the X and Y axis difference outputs from the photodiode array are zero. However, the position demand signals on the rear panel LV OUT XDIFF and YDIFF SMA connectors are whatever value is necessary to drive the positioning elements to centre the beam.

When the Quad Detector T-Cube is operated in 'open loop' mode, the signals on the rear panel LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF connectors are constant. They are either fixed at zero (0V), or held at the last Closed Loop value (depending on the 'QuadPosDemandParams' message. This is useful when the system is being adjusted manually, to position the light beam within the detector array.

When operating in 'Monitor' mode, the X axis (XDIFF) and Y axis (YDIFF) difference signals from the detector, are fed through to the rear panel SMA connectors for use in a monitoring application.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
71	08	03	00	d	S			

TX 71, 08, 03, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
72	08	0C	00	d	S	SubMsgID XDiff YDiff				iff	

12	13	14	15	16 17					
	Data								
Su	m	XP	os	YP	os				

Data Structure:

Thorlabs Confidential Page 210 of 265

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0300) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
XDiff	The present X axis difference (XDIFF) signal from the	short
	detector head. (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	
YDiff	The present Y axis difference (YDIFF) signal value from the	short
	detector head. (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	
Sum	The present Sum signal value from the detector head	word
	(0V to 10V in the range 0 to 65535)	
XPos	The X axis position output value on the rear panel XDiff SMA	short
	connector (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	
YPos	The Y axis position output value on the rear panel YDiff SMA	short
	connector (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	

Example: Get the Quad Detector T-Cube readings (T-Cube in open loop mode)

RX 72, 08, 0C, 00, D0, 01, 03, 00, FF, 3F, FF, 3F, FF, 7F, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: 72, 08, 0C, 00, D0, 01: Quad_GetPARAMS, 12 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 03, 00: Get Quad Readings

XDiff:.FF, 3F: 0x3FFF (16383 decimal), i.e. 5 V. YDiff:.FF, 3F: 0x3FFF (16383 decimal), i.e. 5 V. Sum: FF, FF: 0x7FFF (65535 decimal), i.e. 10 V.

XPos: 00, 00 i.e. Zero YPos: 00, 00 i.e. Zero

Thorlabs Confidential Page 211 of 265

Set/Request/Get Quad_PosDemandParams (sub-message ID = 5)

The TQD001 or TPA101 Quad Detector T-Cube has been designed to operate with the PDQ80A Quad Detector. The detector consists of a 4-segment photodiode sensor array, which provides 'Bottom minus Top' (YDIFF) and 'Left minus Right' (XDIFF) difference signals, together with the SUM of the signals (total beam power) from all four quadrants of the photodiode array. Whether these signals are routed to the LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF SMA connectors on the rear panel depends on the operating mode selected – see the Quad OperMode message.

This sub-message is used to control the signals on the rear panel LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF connectors.

SET:Command structure (18 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
70	08	0C	00	d	S	SubMsgID XPosDemMin YPosDemM			emMin		
12	13	14	15	16	17						
					Do	rta					
XPosDe	emMax	YPosDe	emMax	LVOut	Route	OLPosDem XPosFBSense YPosFBSen				Sense	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0500) of the message containing the parameters	word
XPosDemandMin	The following four parameters are applicable only	short
APOSDEIIIaiiuiviiii	when operating in closed loop mode. The XOut and	SHOLL
	·	
	YOut values are the low voltage signals sent to the LV	
	OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF connectors, which are	
	then used to drive the positioning mechanism in	
	order to keep the beam central in the detector.	
	Under normal operating conditions, these values are	
	between -10 V and +10 V, however some applications	
	may require the limits to be less than this. The	
	XPosDemandMin parameter is used to set the min	
	limit for the XOut value, between -10V and +10V.	
	(i.e32768 to 32767)	
YPosDemandMin	As above. The YPosDemandMin parameter is used to	short
	set the min limit for the YOut value, between -10V	
	and +10V. (i.e32768 to 32767)	
XPosDemandMax	As above. The XPosDemandMax parameter is used to	short
	set the max limit for the XOut value, between -10V	
	and +10V. (-32768 to 32767)	
YPosDemandMax	As above. The YPosDemandMax parameter is used to	short
	set the max limit for the YOut value, between -10V	
	and +10V. (-32768 to 32767)	
LVOutRoute	When operating in closed loop mode, the Quad	word
	Detector position control signals are always output	
	on the external SMA connectors (LV OUT XDiff and LV	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 212 of 265

	T	
	OUT YDiff). In addition, they can also be routed to the	
	TCH002 hub, which eliminates the need for external	
	SMA to SMA cables. This parameter is used to set the	
	LV Out signal routing as follows:	
	1 SMA Only	
	2 SMA + Hub	
OpenLoopPosDemands	When the Quad Detector T-Cube is operated in 'open	word
	loop' mode, the position demand signals (on the	
	XDIFF and YDIFF connectors) can either be set to	
	zero, or held at their last closed loop value, according	
	to the value entered in this parameter as follows:	
	1 OpenLoopPosDemandsZero - the output is	
	set to zero (0V).	
	2 OpenLoopPosDemandsHeld = the outputs	
	are fixed at the values present when the unit	
	is switched to open loop.	
XPosDemandFBSense	Due to the choice of piezo amplifier/driver or the	short
	configuration of mirrors (or other optical	
	components) it is possible that certain application set	
	ups may require the sense of the X and Y axis	
	position demand signals to be inverted. This	
	parameter sets the signal sense and gain for the X	
	axis output as follows:	
	If XPosDemandFBSense is set to '10' (32767) the	
	signals are positive when the beam is in the left hand	
	quadrants of the detector array, and negative when	
	in the right hand quadrants. The gain of the system is	
	set to '1'.	
	If XPosDemandFBSense is set to '-7' (-22938) the	
	signals are positive when the beam is in the right	
	hand quadrants of the detector array, and negative	
	when in the left hand quadrants. The gain of the	
	system is set to '0.7'.	
YPosDemandFBSense	Similarly to the XPosDemandFBSense described	short
	above, this parameter sets the signal sense and gain	
	for the Y axis output as follows:	
	If YPosDemandFBSense is set to '10' (32767) the	
	signals are positive when the beam is in the top	
	quadrants of the detector array, and negative when	
	in the bottom quadrants. The gain of the system is	
	set to '1'.	
	If YPosDemandFBSense is set to '-3' (-9830) the	
	signals are positive when the beam is in the bottom	
	quadrants of the detector array, and negative when	
	in the top quadrants. The gain of the system is set to	
	'0.3'.	
	0.3.	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 213 of 265

Example: Set the Quad Pos Demand Params

RX 70, 08, 12, 00, D0, 01, 05, 00, 01, 80, 01, 80, FF, 7F, FF, 7F, 02, 00, 01, 00, 0A, 00, 0A, 00

Header: 70, 08, 12, 00, D0, 01: Quad_SetPARAMS, 18 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 05, 00: Set Quad PosDemandParams

XPosDemandMin:.01, 80: 0x8001 (-32767 decimal), i.e. -10 V. YPosDemandMin:. 01, 80: 0x8001 (-32767 decimal), i.e. -10 V. XPosDemandMax: FF, 7F: 0x7FFF (32767 decimal), i.e. 10 V. YPosDemandMax: FF, 7F: 0x7FFF (32767 decimal), i.e. 10 V.

LVOutRoute: 02, 00 i.e. SMA + Hub OpenLoopPosDemand:.01, 00: i.e. Zero.

XPosDemandFBSense: FF, 7F: i.e. Positive sense, gain = 1. YPosDemandFBSense: 9A, D9: i.e. Positive sense, gain = 0.3.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
71	08	05	00	d	S			

TX 71, 08, 05, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Command structure (22 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

	header							Do	ata		
72	08	12	00	d	S	SubMsgID		XPosD	emMin	YPosD	emMin
	•	•	•		•		•	•	•		•
12	13	14	15	16	17						
	Data										
XPosDe	emMax	YPosDe	emMax	LVOut	Route	OLPo	sDem	XPosF	BSense	YPosFl	BSense

See Set message for structure

Thorlabs Confidential Page 214 of 265

Set/Request/Get Quad_OperMode (sub-message ID = 07)

Used to set the operating mode of the TQD001 Quad Detector T-Cube to either Monitor, Open Loop or Closed Loop mode as described below.

SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
	header							Data			
70	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID Mode			ode		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsg ID	The message ID (i.e. 0700) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
Mode	The operating mode of the unit.	word
	When operating in 'Monitor' mode, the X axis (XDIFF) and Y	
	axis (YDIFF) difference signals from the detector, are fed	
	through to the rear panel SMA connectors for use in a	
	monitoring application.	
	When in 'Open Loop' mode, the signals at the rear panel are	
	fixed at zero (0V), or held at the last closed loop value,	
	depending on the setting of the 'OpenLoopPosDemands	
	parameter in the <u>QuadPosDemandParams</u> message. This is	
	useful when the system is being adjusted manually, to	
	position the light beam within the detector array.	
	In 'Closed Loop' mode, the feedback circuit sends position	
	demand signals (XOut & YOut) to the rear panel XDIFF and	
	YDIFF connectors, which can be used to drive a pair of	
	positioning elements (e.g. piezo drivers) in order to position	
	the light beam within the center of the detector array.	
	The mode is set as follows:	
	1 Monitor Mode	
	2 OpenLoop	
	3 ClosedLoop	

Example: Set the operating mode to closed loop

TX 70, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 07, 00, 03, 00,

Header: 70, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01: Quad_SetPARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 07, 00: SetQuadOperMode Mode: 03, 00,: Set closed loop mode

Thorlabs Confidential Page 215 of 265

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
71	08	Msg Ident	00	d	S		
		Ident					

GET:

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
header						Data			
70	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID Mode		ode	

For structure see Set message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 216 of 265

Request/Get Quad_Status Bits (sub-message ID = 9)

This sub command can be used to request the TQD001 or TPA101 status bits. The message only has a request/ get part.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
71	08	09	00	d	S						

TX 71, 08, 09, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header							Data				
72	08	06	00	d	S	SubMsgID StatusBits						

Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (0900) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
StatusBits	The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are	dword
	described in the following table.	

TQD001 or **TPA101** controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Position Monitoring Mode (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
0x00000002	2	Open Loop Operating Mode (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000004	3	Closed Loop Operating Mode (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000008	4 to 32	For Future Use

Example

RX 72, 08, 06, 00, D0, 50, 09, 00, 2B, 00, 00, 00

Header: 02, 08, 06, 00, D0, 50: Quad_Get_Params, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 09, 00: Get Status Bits

StatusBits: 04,00,00,00, i.e. 100 Closed Loop operating mode is enabled.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 217 of 265

Set/Request/Get Quad Display Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)

This message can be used to adjust or read the front panel LED display brightness and the display units.

SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data						
70	08	08	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	Displn	tensity	sity Unused			ısed

Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0B00) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
DispIntensity	The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).	word
Reserved	N/A	word
Reserved	N/A	word

Example: Set the display to max brightness:

TX 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 0B, 00, FF, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: Quad_SetParams, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: OB, 00: Set Display Settings

DispIntensity: FF, 00: Sets the display brightness to 255 (100%)

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5							
	header only											
71	08	OB	00	d	S							

Example: TX 71, 08, 0B, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header					Data							
72	08	08	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	DispIntensity Unused			Unu	ısed	

See SET for data structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 218 of 265

Set/Request/Get Quad_PositionOutputs (sub-message ID = 0D)

This sub message can be used to set and get the position demand signals (on the XDIFF, YDIFF connectors).

When the quad detector unit is used with a beam steering device (e.g. a piezo mirror via piezo drivers), this message allows the beam to be positioned by entering a value (-10 V to +10 V) in the XPos and YPos parameters.

SET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
	header							Data					
70	70 08 06 00 d s					SubN	/IsgID	XP	os	YP	os		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0D00) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
XPos	The X axis position output value -10 V to 10 V (i.e32768 to 32767)	short
YPos	The Y axis position output value -10 V to 10 V (i.e32768 to 32767)	short

Example Set the XPos and YPos signals to be -10 V and 10V respectively.

TX 70, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01, 0D, 00, 01, 80, FF, 7F

Header: 70, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01: Quad_Get_Params, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 0D, 00: Get Quad_PositionOutputs

XPos: 01, 80: 0x8001 (-32767 decimal), i.e. -10 V. *YPos*: FF, 7F: 0x7FFF (32767 decimal), i.e. 10 V.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
71	08	0D	00	d	S						

TX 71, 08, 0D, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
72	08	06	00	d	S	SubMsgID XPos YPo				os		

Thorlabs Confidential Page 219 of 265

Set/Request/Get Quad_LoopParams2 (sub-message ID = 0E)

This sub-message is applicable only to the TPA101 unit.

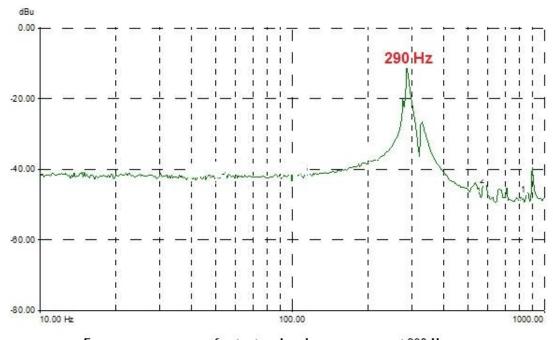
Used to set the proportional, integration and differential feedback loop constants and also to set the derivative cut off frequency and the notch filter center frequency.

PID Constants: The PID constants apply when the unit is operated in closed loop mode, and position demand signals are generated at the rear panel SMA connectors by the feedback loops. These position demand voltages act to move the beam steering elements (e.g. a piezo driven mirror) in order to centralize a beam at the centre of the PSD head. When operating in closed loop mode, the proportional, integral and differential (PID) constants can be used to fine tune the behaviour of the dual feedback loops to adjust the response of the position demand output voltages. The feedback loop parameters need to be adjusted to suit the different types of sensor that can be connected to the system. The default values have been optimized for the PDQ80A sensor.

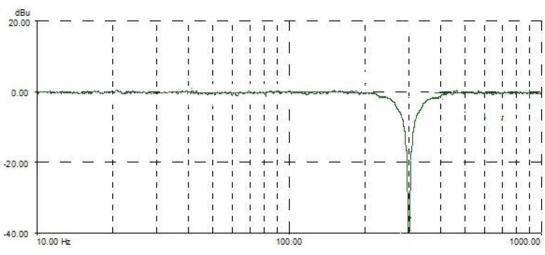
Derivative Filter: The output of the derivative (differential) part of the PID controller can be passed through a tuneable low pass filter. Whilst the derivative component of the PID loop often improves stability (as it acts as a retaining force against abrupt changes in the system), it is prone to amplifying noise present in the system, as the derivative component is sensitive to changes between adjacent samples. To reduce this effect, a low pass filter can be applied to the samples. As noise often tends to contain predominantly high frequency components, the low pass filter can significantly decrease their contribution, often without diminishing the beneficial, stabilizing effect of the derivative action. In some applications enabling this filter can improve the overall closed loop performance.

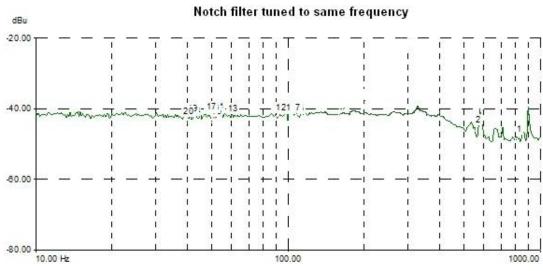
Notch Filter: Due to their construction, most actuators are prone to mechanical resonance at well-defined frequencies. The underlying reason is that all spring-mass systems are natural harmonic oscillators. This proneness to resonance can be a problem in closed loop systems because, coupled with the effect of the feedback, it can result in oscillations. With some actuators (for example the ASM003), the resonance peak is either weak enough or at a high enough frequency for the resonance not to be troublesome. With other actuators (for example the PGM100) the resonance peak is very significant and needs to be eliminated for operation in a stable closed loop system. The notch filter is an adjustable electronic antiresonance that can be used to counteract the natural resonance of the mechanical system. As the resonance frequency of actuators varies with load in addition to the minor variations from product to product, the notch filter is tuneable so that its characteristics can be adjusted to match those of the actuator. In addition to its centre frequency, the bandwidth of the notch (or the equivalent quality factor, often referred to as the Q-factor) can also be adjusted. In simple terms, the Q factor is the centre frequency/bandwidth, and defines how wide the notch is, a higher Q factor defining a narrower ("higher quality") notch. Optimizing the Q factor requires some experimentation but in general a value of 5 to 10 is in most cases a good starting point.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 220 of 265



Frequency response of actuator showing resonance at 290 Hz





The resonance is largely eliminated

Thorlabs Confidential Page 221 of 265

SET:

Command structure (36 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 30 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header								Da	ita	•	•	
70	80	1E	00	d	S	SubN	SubMsgID PIDConstsP				PIDC	PIDConstsI	
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
						Da	ta						
PIDC	onstsl		PIDCo	nstsD			PIDCor	nstsDFc			Filte	rFc	
28	29	30	31	32	33	34	3	4					
	Data												

NotchFilterOn PIDDerivFilterOn

Data Structure:

FilterQ

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0E,00) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
PIDConstsP	The proportional gain. This term provides the force used	float
	to drive the piezo to the demand position, reducing the	
	positional error. Together with the Integral and	
	Differential, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 10000.	
PIDConstsI	The integral gain. This term provides the 'restoring' force	float
	that grows with time, ensuring that the positional error is	
	eventually reduced to zero. Together with the	
	Proportional and Differential, these terms determine the	
	system response characteristics and accept values in the	
	range 0 to 10000.	
PIDConstsD	The differential gain. This term provides the 'damping'	float
	force proportional to the rate of change of the position.	
	Together with the Proportional and Integral, these terms	
	determine the system response characteristics and accept	
	values in the range 0 to 10000.	
PIDConstsDFc	The cut off frequency of the Derivative Low Pass Filter, in	float
	the range 0 to 10,000	
FilterFc	The Notch Filter center frequency, in the range 0 to	float
	10,000	
FilterQ	The Notch Filter Q factor, in the range 0.1 to 100	float
NotchFilterOn	Turns the notch filter on (set to 1) and off (set to 2)	word
PIDDerivFilterOn	Turns the derivative filter on (set to 1) and off (set to 2)	word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 222 of 265

Example: Set the PID parameters for TPA101 as follows:

Proportional: 65.7 Integral: 80.3 Differential: 60.9

Derivative LP Cutoff: 500 Hz Notch Filter Center Freq: 500Hz

Q Factor: 5.0 Notch Filter ON Derivative Filter ON

TX 70, 08, 1E, 00, D0, 01, 0E, 00, 66, 66, 83, 42, 9A, 99, A0, 42, 9A, 99, 73, 42, 00, 00, FA, 43, 00, 00, FA, 43, 00, 00, A0, 40, 01, 00, 01, 00

Header: 70, 08, 1E, 00, D0, 01: Quad_SetParams, 30 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 0E, 00 SetQuadControlLoopParams2)

Prop: 66, 66, 83, 42: Set the proportional term to 65.7

Int: 9A, 99, A0, 42: Set the integral term to 80.3

Deriv: 9A, 99, 73, 42: Set the differential term to 60.9

Derivative LP Cut Off: 00, 00, FA, 43: Set the low pass cut off frequency to 500 Hz Notch Filter Center: 00, 00, FA, 43: Set the notch filter center frequency to 500 Hz

Q Factor: 00, 00, A0, 40: Set the Q factor to 5.0 Notch Filter ON: 01, 00: Set the notch filter ON Derivative Filter ON: 01, 00: Set the low pas filter ON.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
71	71 08 01 00 d s									

GET:

6 byte header followed by 30 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header								Da	ıta	I	I	
72	80	1E	00	d	S	SubMsgID PIDCo			onstsP		PIDConstsI		
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
						Da	ta						
PIDC	PIDConstsI PIDConstsD				PIDCo	nstsDFc			Filte	rFc			
28	29	30	31	32	33	34	3	5					
	Data												

NotchFilterOn PIDDerivFilterOn

For structure see Set message above.

FilterQ

Thorlabs Confidential Page 223 of 265

MGMSG_QUAD_REQ_STATUSUPDATE MGMSG_QUAD_GET_STATUSUPDATE

0x0880 0x0881

Function:

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START_STATUSUPDATES

command) must be avoided.

Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example position and O/P voltage). The response will be sent by the controller each time the function is

requested.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
80	08	00	00	d	S					

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header									D	ata			
ſ	81	08	0E	00	d	S	XE	Diff	YD	iff	Su	m	XF	os

14	15	16	17	18	19				
	header only								
YP	os		Status	Bits					

Data Structure:

field	description	format			
XDiff	The present X axis difference (XDIFF) signal from the	short			
	detector head. (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)				
YDiff	Diff The present Y axis difference (XDIFF) signal from the				
	detector head. (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)				
Sum	The present Sum signal value from the detector head	word			
	(0V to 10V in the range 0 to 65535)				
XPos	The X axis position output value -10 V to 10 V (i.e32768 to	short			
	32767)				
YPos	The Y axis position output value -10 V to 10 V (i.e32768 to	short			
	32767)				
StatusBits	The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are	dword			
	described in the following table				

Thorlabs Confidential Page 224 of 265

TQD001 or **TPA101** controller Status Bits

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Position Monitoring Mode (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
0x00000002	2	Open Loop Operating Mode (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000004	3	Closed Loop Operating Mode (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000008	4 to 32	For Future Use

Example

RX 81, 08, 0E, 00, 81, 50, FF, 3F, FF, 3F, FF, 7F, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: 81, 08, 0E, 00, 81, 50: QUAD_Get_StatusUpdate, 14 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

XDiff:.FF, 3F: 0x3FFF (16383 decimal), i.e. 5 V. YDiff:. FF, 3F: 0x3FFF (16383 decimal), i.e. 5 V. Sum: FF, FF: (65535 decimal), i.e. 10 V.

XPos: 00, 00 i.e. Zero *YPos*: 00, 00 i.e. Zero

StatusBits: 04,00,00,00, i.e. 100 Closed Loop operating mode is enabled.

MGMSG_QUAD_ACK_STATUSUPDATE

0x0882

Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

Function: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

Structure (6 bytes):

0	1 2 3 4 5				5					
	header only									
82	82 08 00 00 d s									

TX 82, 08, 00, 00, 21, 01

Thorlabs Confidential Page 225 of 265

MGMSG_QUAD_SET_EEPROMPARAMS

0x0875

Function: Used to save the parameter settings for the TQD001 or TPA101 unit.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand

corner of the user interface).

SET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
		Do	ıta				
75	08	02	00	d	S	SubMsgID	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	For future use	word

Example:

TX 75, 08, 02, 00, D0, 01, 00, 00,

Header: E7, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_EEPROMPARAMS, 02 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 226 of 265

TEC Control Messages

Introduction

The ActiveX functionality for the TEC Controller is accessed via the APTTEC Control Object, and provides the functionality required for a client application to control a number of T-Cube TEC Controller units.

Every hardware unit is factory programmed with a unique 8-digit serial number. This serial number is key to operation of the APT Server software and is used by the Server to enumerate and communicate independently with multiple hardware units connected on the same USB bus.

The serial number must be allocated using the HWSerialNum property, before an ActiveX control can communicate with the hardware unit. This can be done at design time or at run time.

The methods of the T-Cube TEC Controller can then be used to perform activities such as switching between display modes, reading the present TEC element temperature, and setting the LED display intensity.

For details on the use of the TEC T-Cube Controller, refer to the handbook supplied for the unit.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 227 of 265

MGMSG_TEC_SET_PARAMS MGMSG_TEC_REQ_PARAMS MGMSG_TEC_GET_PARAMS 0x0840 0x0841 0x0842

Function:

This generic parameter set/request message is used to control the functionality of the TEC001. The specific parameters to control are identified by the use of sub-messages. These sub messages comply with the general format of the APT message protocol but rather than having a unique first and second byte in the header carrying the "message identifier" information, the first and second byte remain the same.

Instead, for the SET and GET messages, the message identifier is carried in the first two bytes in the data packet part of the message, whilst for the REQ message it is encoded as the third byte of the header.

Likewise, when the TEC001 responds, the first two bytes of the response remain the same and the first two bytes of the data packet identify the sub-message to which the information returned in the remaining part of the data packet relates.

The following sub messages are applicable to the TEC001:

Set/Request/Get TEC_TempSetPoint (sub-message ID = 01)
Request/Get_TEC_Readings (sub-message ID = 03)
Set/Request/Get_IOSettings (sub-message ID = 05)
Request/Get_TEC_StatusBits (sub-message ID = 07)
Set/Request/Get_TEC_LoopParams (sub-message ID = 09)
Set/Request/Get_TEC_Disp_Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)

To explain the principle, the following examples describe these messages in more detail.

Set/Request/Get TEC_TempSetPoint (sub-message ID = 01)

Used to set the target temperature of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance.

SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header							ita	
40	40 08 04 00 d s					SubN	1sgID	TS	et

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0100) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
TSet	Used to set the target temperature of the TEC element	word
	associated with the ActiveX control instance.	
	Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 228 of 265

dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings	
panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an	
IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is	
displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°).	
For a 20 k Ω .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in	
$k\Omega$ in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 $k\Omega$). For a 200 $k\Omega$. sensor	
the range is 0 to20000 (0 to 200 k Ω .).	

Example: Set the Temperature Setpoint for TEC001 as follows:

TSet: 65 °C

TX 40, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 64, 19

Header: 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: TEC_SetTempSetPoint, 4 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

SubMsgID: 01, 00 SetTempSetPoint

TSet: 64, 19, (6500): Set the set point to 65 °C

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5						
	header only								
41 08 01 00 d s									

GET:

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header						Do	ata	
42	08	04	00	d	S	s SubMsgID TSet			

For structure see Set message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 229 of 265

Request/Get TEC_Readings (sub-message ID = 3)

This message returns the present readings of the TEC unit as follows:

ITec The TEC output current in mA. (0 to 2000mA in the range -0 to 2000)

TAct The actual temperature of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance.

Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°). For a 20 k Ω .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in k Ω in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 k Ω For a 200 k Ω sensor the range is 0 to20000 (0 to 200 k Ω).

TSet The temperature setpoint of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance.

Note. The units in which the setpoint is returned are dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°). For a 20 k Ω thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in k Ω in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 k Ω For a 200 k Ω sensor the range is 0 to20000 (0 to 200 k Ω).

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
41 08 03 00 d s									

TX 41, 08, 03, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hed	ıder			Data							
42	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID		IT	ec	TA	ct	TS	et

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0300) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
ITec	Returns the TEC output current in mA. (0 to 2000mA in the	short
	range -0 to 2000)	
TAct	Returns the present temperature of the TEC element	short
	associated with the ActiveX control instance.	
	Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are	
	dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings	
	panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an	
	IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is	
	displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°).	
	For a 20 k Ω .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in	
	$k\Omega$ in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 $k\Omega$). For a 200 $k\Omega$. sensor	
	the range is 0 to 20000 (0 to 200 k Ω .).	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 230 of 265

TSet	Returns the target temperature of the TEC element	word
	associated with the ActiveX control instance.	
	Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are	
	dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings	
	panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an	
	IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is	
	displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°).	
	For a 20 k Ω .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in	
	$k\Omega$ in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 $k\Omega$). For a 200 $k\Omega$. sensor	
	the range is 0 to 20000 (0 to 200 k Ω .).	

Example: Get the Quad Detector T-Cube readings (T-Cube in open loop mode)

RX 42, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 03, 00, E8, 03, DC, 05, 40, 1F,

Header: 42, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: TEC_GetPARAMS, 8 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 03, 00: Get Quad Readings

ITec:.E8, 03: 0x03E8 (1000 decimal), i.e. 1 V. *TAct*:. DC, 05: 0x05DC (1500 decimal), i.e. 1.5 V. *TSet*: 40, 1F: 0x1F40 (8000 decimal), i.e. 80 °C.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 231 of 265

Set/Request/Get IOSettings (sub-message ID = 5)

This message sets the type of TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance. If an AD59x transducer is selected, the temperature is set and displayed in °C. If a 20kOhm or 200kOhm thermistor is selected, the temperature is set and displayed in kOhms.

SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		header				Data					
40	08	06	00	d	S	SubMsgID wSensor slLim				im	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0500) of the message containing	word
	the parameters	
wSensor	This parameter contains constants that specify the	word
	type of TEC element controlled by the unit.	
	0 SENSOR_IC_AD59X TEC element is a AD59x IC	
	type transducer.	
	1 SENSOR_THERM20KOHM TEC element is a	
	20kOhm thermistor.	
	2 SENSOR_THERM200KOHM TEC element is a	
	200kOhm thermistor.	
sILim	This parameter returns the maximum current that	short
	the TEC controller associated with the ActiveX control	
	instance can source into the TEC element. Values are	
	set in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 2000 mA).	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 232 of 265

Example: Set the TEC IO Settings as follows

RX 40, 08, 0C, 00, D0, 01, 05, 00, 01, 00, 01, 80

Header: 42, 08, 0C, 00, D0, 01: TEC_SetPARAMS, 6 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 05, 00: Set TEC_IOSettings

wSensor:.01, 00: 0x0001 i.e. AD59x IC type transducer.

sILim:. E8, 03: 0x03E8 (10000 decimal), i.e. 1A.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5						
	header only								
41 08 05 00 d s									

TX 41, 08, 05, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
	header							Data					
42	08	06	00	d	S	SubMsgID wSensor sl				sIL	im		

See Set message for structure

Thorlabs Confidential Page 233 of 265

Request/Get TEC_Status Bits (sub-message ID = 7)

This sub command can be used to request the TEC001 status bits. The message only has a request/get part.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
41	08	07	00	d	S				

TX 41, 08, 07, 00, 50, 01,

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
	header							Data					
42	08	06	00	d	S	SubN	/IsgID	StatusBits					

Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (0700) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
StatusBits	The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are	dword
	described in the following table.	

TEC controller Status Bits

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	TEC output enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
	2 to 4	For Future Use
0x0000010	5	Display mode (1 – TAct, 0 - else).
0x00000020	6	Display mode (1 – TSet, 0 - else).
0x00000040	7	Display mode (1 – TDelta, 0 - else).
0x00000080	8	Display mode (1 – ITec, 0 - else).
	9 to 30	For Future Use
0x40000000	31	Error
0x80000000	32	For Future Use

Example

RX 42, 08, 06, 00, 81, 50, E8, 03, DC, 05, 40, 1F, 11, 00, 00, 00

Header: 42, 08, 06, 00, 81, 50: TEC_SetParams, 6 byte data packet, Generic USB Device. SubMsgID: 07, 00: Set TEC_StatusBits

StatusBits: 11,00,00,00, 0X00000011 (17 decimal) i.e. TEC is enabled with Tact display mode selected. No errors.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 234 of 265

Set/Request/Get TEC_LoopParams (sub-message ID = 9)

Used to set the proportional, integration and differential feedback loop constants to the value specified in the PGain, IGain and DGain parameters respectively. They apply when the TEC unit is operated in closed loop mode, and demand signals are generated at the rear panel connectors by the feedback loops. These demand signals act to drive the heating element to the temperature required.

When operating in closed loop mode, the proportional, integral and differential (PID) constants can be used to fine tune the behaviour of the dual feedback loops to adjust the response of the temperature demand output current. The feedback loop parameters need to be adjusted to suit the different types of sensor that can be connected to the system.

SET:Command structure (14 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
	header							Data						
70	80	08	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	PG	ain	IGa	ain	DG	ain	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 09,00) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
PGain	The proportional gain. This term provides the force used to	word
	drive the output to the demand set point, reducing the	
	positional error. Together with the Integral and Differential,	
	these terms determine the system response characteristics	
	and accept values in the range 1 to 32767 (i.e. 1 to 100 in	
	APT User GUI).	
IGain	The integral gain. This term provides the 'restoring' force	word
	that grows with time, ensuring that the set point error is	
	eventually reduced to zero. Together with the Proportional	
	and Differential, these terms determine the system	
	response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to	
	32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User GUI).	
DGain	The differential gain. This term provides the 'damping' force	word
	proportional to the rate of change of the temperature.	
	Together with the Proportional and Integral, these terms	
	determine the system response characteristics and accept	
	values in the range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User	
	GUI).	

Example: Set the PID parameters for TEC001 as follows:

Proportional: 65 Integral: 80 Differential: 60

TX 40, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 09, 00, 41, 00, 50, 00, 3C, 00,

Header: 40, 08, 08, 00, D0, D1: TEC_SetParams, 8 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 235 of 265

SubMsgID: 09, 00 Set_TECLoopParams)

PGain: 32, 53,(32767x65/100): Set the proportional term to 65 IGain: 65, 66, (32767x80/100): Set the integral term to 80 DGain: CC, 4C, (32767x60/100): Set the differential term to 60

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
41	08	09	00	d	S					

GET:

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data						
72	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID PG		ain	IG	ain	DG	ain	

For structure see Set message above.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 236 of 265

Set/Request/Get TEC Display Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)

This message can be used to adjust or read the front panel LED display brightness and the display units.

SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
	header							Data						
40	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID		Displnt	tensity	Displ	Иode	Unu	ısed	

Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0B00) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
DispIntensity	The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).	word
DispMode	The LED display window on the front of the unit can be set to display four different values; the actual temperature of the TEC element (TAct), the difference between the actual temperature and the set point (TDelta), the applied current (ITec), or the demanded set point value (TSet). O DISPMODE_TACT the display shows the actual	word
	temperature of the TEC element 1 DISPMODE_TSET the display shows the demanded set point value. 2 DISPMODE_DELTA the display shows the difference between the actual temperature (TAct) and the set point temperature (TSet) 3 DISPMODE_ITEC the display shows the current (in	
	Amps) sourced into the TEC element by the controller.	
Reserved	N/A	word

Example: Set the display to max brightness and the display mode to TAct

TX 40, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 0B, 00, FF, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00

Header: 40, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: TEC_SetParams, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: OB, 00: Set Display Settings

DispIntensity: FF, 00: Sets the display brightness to 255 (100%)

DispMode: 01, 00 Sets the display to show the actual temperature of the TEC element.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
41	08	0B	00	d	S					

Thorlabs Confidential Page 237 of 265

Example: TX 41, 08, 0B, 00, 50, 01

GET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header								Do	rta			
42	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID		Displn	spIntensity DispMode		Иode	Unu	ısed

See SET for data structure.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 238 of 265

MGMSG_TEC_SET_EEPROMPARAMS

0x0850

Function: Used to save the parameter settings for the TEC001 unit. These

settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by

clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand corner

of the user interface).

SET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	Da	ıta						
50	08	02	00	d	S	SubMsgID		

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	For future use	word

Example:

TX 75, 08, 02, 00, D0, 01, 00, 00,

Header: E7, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set_EEPROMPARAMS, 02 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Thorlabs Confidential Page 239 of 265

MGMSG_TEC_REQ_STATUSUPDATE MGMSG_TEC_GET_STATUSUPDATE

0x0860 0x0861

Function: The

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START_STATUSUPDATES

command) must be avoided.

Status update messages contain information about the output current and actual temperature of the transducer. The response will

be sent by the controller each time the function is requested.

REQUEST:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
60	08	00	00	d	S					

GET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

Response structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ta		
61	08	0E	00	d	S	IT	ec	TA	ct	TSet	

12	13	14	15					
header only								
Status Bits								

Data Structure:

field	description	format
ITec	The TEC output current in mA. (0 to 2000mA in the range -0 to 2000)	short
TAct	The actual temperature of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance. Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°). For a 20 k Ω .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in k Ω in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 k Ω). For a 200 k Ω . sensor the range is 0 to20000 (0 to 200 k Ω .).	short
TSet	The temperature setpoint of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance. Note. The units in which the setpoint is returned are dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°).	word

Thorlabs Confidential Page 240 of 265

	For a 20 k Ω .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in k Ω in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 k Ω). For a 200 k Ω . sensor	
	the range is 0 to 20000 (0 to 200 k Ω .).	
StatusBits	The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are	dword
	described in the following table	

TEC controller Status Bits

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	TEC output enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
	2 to 4	For Future Use
0x0000010	5	Display mode (1 – TAct, 0 - else).
0x00000020	6	Display mode (1 – TSet, 0 - else).
0x00000040	7	Display mode (1 – TDelta, 0 - else).
0x00000080	8	Display mode (1 – ITec, 0 - else).
	9 to 30	For Future Use
0x40000000	31	Error
0x80000000	32	For Future Use

Example

RX 61, 08, 0A, 00, 81, 50, E8, 03, DC, 05, 40, 1F, 11, 00, 00, 00

Header: 61, 08, 0A, 00, 81, 50: TEC_Get_StatusUpdate, 10 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

ITec:.E8, 03: 0x03E8 (1000 decimal), i.e. 1 V. *TAct*:. DC, 05: 0x05DC (1500 decimal), i.e. 1.5 V. *TSet*: 40, 1F: 0x1F40 (8000 decimal), i.e. 80 °C.

StatusBits: 11,00,00,00, 0X00000011 (17 decimal) i.e. TEC is enabled with Tact display mode

selected. No errors.

MGMSG_TEC_ACK_STATUSUPDATE

0x0862

Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

Function: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5

Thorlabs Confidential Page 241 of 265

header only								
82	08	00	00	d	S			

TX 62, 08, 00, 00, 21, 01

Thorlabs Confidential

Message Cross Reference by Unit Part Number

This section lists the messages applicable to each controller part number

Thorlabs Confidential Page 243 of 265

Messages Applicable to BPC20x Series

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	21
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG_HW_RESPONSE	0x0080	23
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	24
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	28
MGMSG_RACK_GET_BAYUSED	0x0061	28
MGMSG RACK REQ STATUSBITS	0x0226	30
MGMSG RACK GET STATUSBITS	0x0227	30
MGMSG RACK SET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0228	31
MGMSG_RACK_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS	0x0229	31
MGMSG RACK GET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0230	31
MGMSG PZ SET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0640	120
MGMSG PZ REQ POSCONTROLMODE	0x0641	120
MGMSG PZ GET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0642	120
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0643	122
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0644	122
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0645	122
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTPOS	0x0646	123
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTPOS	0x0647	123
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTPOS	0x0648	123
MGMSG PZ SET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0652	124
MGMSG PZ REQ INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0653	124
MGMSG PZ GET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0654	124
MGMSG PZ SET PICONSTS	0x0655	126
MGMSG PZ REQ PICONSTS	0x0656	126
MGMSG PZ GET PICONSTS	0x0657	126
MGMSG PZ REQ PZSTATUSBITS	0x065B	127
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSBITS	0x065C	127
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661	129
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUT	0x0700	132
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUT	0x0701	132
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUT	0x0702	132
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0703	134
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0704	134
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0705	134
MGMSG PZ START LUTOUTPUT	0x0706	138
MGMSG PZ STOP LUTOUTPUT	0x0707	138
MGMSG PZ SET ZERO	0x0658	143
MGMSG PZ REQ MAXTRAVEL	0x0650	144
MGMSG PZ GET MAXTRAVEL	0x0651	144
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0680	147
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0681	147
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0682	147
	 _	

Thorlabs Confidential Page 244 of 265

Messages Applicable to BPC30x Series

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0,0222	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0223 0x0210	20 21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210 0x0211	21
MGMSG_MOD_GET_CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG_HW_RESPONSE	0x0080	23
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	24
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	<u>0x005H</u>	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	28
MGMSG_RACK_GET_BAYUSED	0x0061	28
MGMSG RACK REQ STATUSBITS	0x0226	30
MGMSG RACK GET STATUSBITS	0x0227	30
MGMSG RACK SET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0228	31
MGMSG RACK REQ DIGOUTPUTS	0x0229	31
MGMSG RACK GET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0230	31
MGMSG PZ SET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0640	120
MGMSG PZ REQ POSCONTROLMODE	0x0641	120
MGMSG PZ GET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0642	120
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0643	122
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0644	122
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0645	122
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTPOS	0x0646	123
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTPOS		123
	0x0647	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTPOS	0x0648	123
MGMSG PZ SET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0652	124
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0653	124
MGMSG PZ GET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0654	124
MGMSG PZ SET PICONSTS	0x0655	126
MGMSG PZ REQ PICONSTS	0x0656	126
MGMSG PZ GET PICONSTS	0x0657	126
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_PZSTATUSBITS	0x065B	127
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSBITS	0x065C	127
MGMSG_PZ_GET_PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661	129
MGMSG PZ ACK PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0662	131
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUT	0x0700	132
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUT	0x0701	132
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUT	0x0702	132
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0703	134
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0704	134
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0705	134
MGMSG PZ START LUTOUTPUT	0x0706	138
MGMSG PZ STOP LUTOUTPUT	0x0707	138
MGMSG PZ SET ZERO	0x0658	143
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0680	147
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0681	147
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0682	147
MGMSG PZ SET SLEWRATES	0x0683	149
MGMSG PZ REQ SLEWRATES	0x0684	149
MGMSG PZ GET SLEWRATES	0x0685	149
MGMSG MOT SET PZSTAGEPARAMDEFAULTS	0x0686	151
MIGINIOG INICT SET PESTAGEPAKAINIDEPAULTS	ปี่งบัง	121

Thorlabs Confidential Page 245 of 265

Messages Applicable to TPZ001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	21
MGMSG_MOD_GET_CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG_HW_RESPONSE	0x0080	23
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	24
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG PZ SET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0640	120
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_POSCONTROLMODE	0x0641	120
MGMSG PZ GET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0642	120
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0643	122
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0644	122
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0645	122
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTPOS	0x0646	123
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTPOS	0x0647	123
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTPOS	0x0648	123
MGMSG PZ SET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0652	124
MGMSG PZ REQ INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0653	124
MGMSG PZ GET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0654	124
MGMSG_PZ_SET_PICONSTS	0x0655	126
MGMSG PZ REQ PICONSTS	0x0656	126
MGMSG PZ GET PICONSTS	0x0657	126
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661	129
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUT	0x0700	132
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0703	134
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0704	134
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0705	134
MGMSG PZ START LUTOUTPUT	0x0706	138
MGMSG PZ STOP LUTOUTPUT	0x0707	138
MGMSG PZ SET EEPROMPARAMS:	0x07D0	139
MGMSG PZ SET TPZ DISPSETTINGS:	0x07D1	140
MGMSG PZ REQ TPZ DISPSETTINGS:	0x07D2	140
MGMSG PZ GET TPZ DISPSETTINGS;	0x07D3	140
MGMSG PZ SET TPZ IOSETTINGS:	0x07D4	141
MGMSG PZ REQ TPZ IOSETTINGS:	0x07D5	141
MGMSG PZ GET TPZ IOSETTINGS;	0x07D6	141

Thorlabs Confidential Page 246 of 265

Messages Applicable to TSG001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211
MGMSG_MOD_GET_CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H
MGMSG_HW_RESPONSE	0x0080
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x005H
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H
MGMSG HUB REQ BAYUSED	0x0065
MGMSG_HUB_GET_BAYUSED	0x0066
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661
MGMSG PZ ACK PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0662
MGMSG PZ SET EEPROMPARAMS:	0x07D0
MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS:	0x07D1
MGMSG PZ REQ TPZ DISPSETTINGS:	0x07D2
MGMSG PZ GET TPZ DISPSETTINGS;	0x07D3
MGMSG PZ SET ZERO	0x0658
MGMSG PZ REQ MAXTRAVEL	0x0650
MGMSG_PZ_GET_MAXTRAVEL	0x0651
MGMSG PZ SET TSG IOSETTINGS	0x07DA
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TSG_IOSETTINGS	0x07DB
MGMSG PZ GET TSG IOSETTINGS	0x07DC
MGMSG PZ REQ TSG READING	0x07DD
MGMSG PZ GET TSG READING	0x07DE

Thorlabs Confidential Page 247 of 265

Messages Applicable to MPZ601

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	21
MGMSG_MOD_GET_CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	23
MGMSG_HW_RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG_HW_STOP_UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG_HW_GET_INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	28
MGMSG RACK GET BAYUSED	0x0061	28
MGMSG_RACK_SET_DIGOUTPUTS	0x0228	31
MGMSG RACK REQ DIGOUTPUTS	0x0229	31
MGMSG RACK GET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0230	31
MGMSG PZ SET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0640	120
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_POSCONTROLMODE	0x0641	120
MGMSG PZ GET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0642	120
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0643	122
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0644	122
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0645	122
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTPOS	0x0646	123
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTPOS	0x0647	123
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTPOS	0x0648	123
MGMSG PZ SET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0652	124
MGMSG PZ REQ INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0653	124
MGMSG_PZ_GET_INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0654	124
MGMSG PZ SET PICONSTS	0x0655	126
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_PICONSTS	0x0656	126
MGMSG PZ GET PICONSTS	0x0657	126
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_PZSTATUSBITS	0x065B	127
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSBITS	0x065C	127
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661	129
MGMSG_PZ_ACK_PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0662	131
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUT	0x0700	132
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTLUT	0x0701	132
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUT	0x0702	132
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0703	134
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0704	134
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0705	134
MGMSG_PZ_START_LUTOUTPUT	0x0706	138
MGMSG PZ STOP LUTOUTPUT	0x0707	138
MGMSG_PZ_SET_ZERO	0x0658	143
MGMSG PZ REQ MAXTRAVEL	0x0650	144
MGMSG PZ GET MAXTRAVEL	0x0651	144
MGMSG PZ SET IOSETTINGS:	0x0670	145
MGMSG PZ REQ IOSETTINGS:	0x0671	145
MGMSG_PZ_GET_IOSETTINGS:	0x0672	_145
MGMSG PZ SET LUTVALUETYPE:	0x0708	152

Thorlabs Confidential Page 248 of 265

Messages Applicable to TDC001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	21
MGMSG_MOD_GET_CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG_HW_RESPONSE	0x0080	23
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	24
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG HUB REQ BAYUSED	0x0065	29
MGMSG_HUB_GET_BAYUSED	0x0066	29
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	36
MGMSG MOT REQ POSCOUNTER	0x0411	36
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	36
MGMSG_MOT_SET_ENCCOUNTER	0x0409	37
MGMSG MOT REQ ENCCOUNTER	0x040A	37
MGMSG MOT GET ENCCOUNTER	0x040B	37
MGMSG MOT SET VELPARAMS	0x0413	39
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	39
MGMSG_MOT_GET_VELPARAMS	0x0415	39
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	41
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_JOGPARAMS	0x0417	41
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	41
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	46
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	46
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	46
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	47
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	47
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	48
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	48
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	48
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	49
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	49
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	49
MGMSG MOT SET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	51
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	51
MGMSG MOT GET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	51
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOME	0x0443	53
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	0x0444	53
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_RELATIVE	0x0448	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0464	56
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	59
MGMSG MOT MOVE VELOCITY	0x0457	60
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOP	0x0465	61
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED	0x0466	62
MGMSG_MOT_SET_DCPIDPARAMS	0x04A0	66
MGMSG MOT REQ DCPIDPARAMS	0x04A1	66
MGMSG MOT GET DCPIDPARAMS	0x04A2	66
MGMSG MOT SET AVMODES	0x04B3	68
MGMSG MOT REQ AVMODES	0x04B4	68
MGMSG_MOT_GET_AVMODES	0x04B5	68

Thorlabs Confidential Page 249 of 265

MGMSG MOT SET POTPARAMS	0x04B0	70
MGMSG MOT REQ POTPARAMS	0x04B1	70
MGMSG MOT GET POTPARAMS	0x04B2	70
MGMSG MOT SET BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B6	73
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B7	73
MGMSG MOT GET BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B8	73
MGMSG_MOT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS	0x04B9	75
MGMSG MOT REQ DCSTATUSUPDATE	0x0490	98
MGMSG MOT GET DCSTATUSUPDATE	0x0491	97
MGMSG_MOT_ACK_DCSTATUSUPDATE	0x0492	98
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS	0x0429	99
MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSBITS	0x042A	99
MGMSG MOT SUSPEND ENDOFMOVEMSGS	0x046B	100
MGMSG MOT RESUME ENDOFMOVEMSGS	0x046C	101

Issue 14

Thorlabs Confidential Page 250 of 265

Messages Applicable to TSC001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	21
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	23
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG HUB REQ BAYUSED	0x0065	29
MGMSG HUB GET BAYUSED	0x0066	29
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0464	56
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP	0x0465	61
MGMSG_MOT_SET_AVMODES	0x04B3	68
MGMSG MOT REQ AVMODES	0x04B4	68
MGMSG MOT GET AVMODES	0x04B5	68
MGMSG MOT SET BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B6	73
MGMSG MOT REQ BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B7	73
MGMSG_MOT_GET_BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B8	73
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS:	0x04B9	75
MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSUPDATE	0x0481	94
MGMSG MOT SET SOL OPERATINGMODE	0x04C0	111
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL OPERATINGMODE	0x04C1	111
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_OPERATINGMODE	0x04C2	111
MGMSG MOT SET SOL CYCLEPARAMS	0x04C3	113
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS	0x04C4	113
MGMSG MOT GET SOL CYCLEPARAMS	0x04C5	113
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE	0x04C6	115
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL INTERLOCKMODE	0x04C7	115
MGMSG MOT GET SOL INTERLOCKMODE	0x04C8	115
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_STATE	0x04CB	117
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL STATE	0x04CC	117
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_STATE	0x04CD	117

Thorlabs Confidential Page 251 of 265

Messages Applicable to TST001 and TST101

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	21
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG_HW_GET_INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	36
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER	0x0411	36
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	36
MGMSG MOT SET ENCCOUNTER	0x0409	37
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_ENCCOUNTER	0x040A	37
MGMSG MOT GET ENCCOUNTER	0x040B	37
MGMSG MOT SET VELPARAMS	0x0413	39
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	39
MGMSG_MOT_GET_VELPARAMS	0x0415	39
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	41
MGMSG MOT REQ JOGPARAMS	0x0417	41
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	41
MGMSG MOT SET POWERPARAMS	0x0426	43
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POWERPARAMS	0x0427	44
MGMSG MOT GET POWERPARAMS	0x0428	44
MGMSG_MOT_SET_GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	46
MGMSG MOT REQ GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	46
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	46
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	47
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	47
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	48
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	48
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	48
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	49
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	49
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	49
MGMSG_MOT_SET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	51
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	51
MGMSG MOT GET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	51
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	53
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	0x0444	53
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_RELATIVE	0x0448	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0464	56
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_ABSOLUTE	0x0453	57 50
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	59
MGMSG MOT MOVE VELOCITY	0x0457	60
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED	0x0465	61
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED	0x0466	62
MGMSG_MOT_SET_AVMODES	0x04B3	68
MGMSG MOT REQ AVMODES	0x04B4	68 68
MGMSG MOT GET AVMODES MGMSG MOT SET POTPARAMS	0x04B5 0x04B0	68 70
MGMSG MOT REQ POTPARAMS	0x04B0 0x04B1	70 70
MGMSG MOT REQ POTPARAMS MGMSG MOT GET POTPARAMS	0x04B1 0x04B2	70 70
MGMSG MOT SET BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B2	70 73
		73 73
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B7	13

Thorlabs Confidential Page 252 of 265

Thorlabs APT Controllers	Host-Controller Communications Protocol	Issue 1	L4
MGMSG MOT GET BUTTONPARA MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARA		0x04B8 0x04B9	73 75
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS MGMSG MOT GET STATUSBITS		0x0429 0x042A	99 99
Messages Applicable to MGMSG MOT SET TSTACTUATOR		0x04FE	94

Thorlabs Confidential Page 253 of 265

Messages Applicable to BSC10x and BSC20x

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	21
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	23
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	28
MGMSG_RACK_GET_BAYUSED	0x0061	28
MGMSG MOD SET DIGOUTPUTS	<u>0x0213</u>	32
MGMSG MOD REQ DIGOUTPUTS	0x0214	32
MGMSG MOD GET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0215	32
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	36
MGMSG MOT REQ POSCOUNTER	0x0411	36
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	36
MGMSG MOT SET ENCCOUNTER	0x0409	37
MGMSG MOT REQ ENCCOUNTER	0x040A	37
MGMSG MOT GET ENCCOUNTER	0x040B	37
MGMSG MOT SET VELPARAMS	0x0413	39
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	39
MGMSG MOT GET VELPARAMS	0x0415	39
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	41
MGMSG MOT REQ JOGPARAMS	0x0417	41
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	41
MGMSG MOT REQ ADCINPUTS	0x042B	43
MGMSG MOT GET ADCINPUTS	0x042C	43
MGMSG MOT SET POWERPARAMS	0x0426	44
MGMSG MOT REQ POWERPARAMS	0x0427	44
MGMSG MOT GET POWERPARAMS	0x0428	44
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	46
MGMSG MOT REQ GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	46
MGMSG_MOT_GET_GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	46
MGMSG MOT SET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	47
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	47
MGMSG MOT GET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	48
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	48
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	48
MGMSG_MOT_SET_HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	49
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	49
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	49
MGMSG MOT SET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	51
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	51
MGMSG_MOT_GET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	51
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	53
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOMED	0x0444	53
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0448	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0464	56
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	59
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_VELOCITY	0x0457	60

Thorlabs Confidential Page 254 of 265

Thorlabs APT Controllers	Host-Controller Communications Protocol	Issue 1	.4
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP		0x0465	61
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED		0x0466	62
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARA	AMS	0x04B9	75
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSUPDA	ATE .	0x0481	94
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSUPDA	ATE	0x0480	_96
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS		0x0429	99
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSBITS		0x042A	99
MGMSG MOT SET TRIGGER		0x0500	_102
MGMSG MOT REQ TRIGGER		0x0501	_102
MGMSG_MOT_GET_TRIGGER		0x0502	_102

Thorlabs Confidential Page 255 of 265

Messages Applicable to LTS150 and LTS300

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	21
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	36
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER	0x0411	36
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	36
MGMSG MOT SET VELPARAMS	0x0413	39
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	39
MGMSG MOT GET VELPARAMS	0x0415	39
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	41
MGMSG MOT REQ JOGPARAMS	0x0417	41
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	41
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	46
MGMSG MOT REQ GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	46
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	46
MGMSG MOT SET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	47
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	47
MGMSG MOT GET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	48
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	48
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	48
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	49
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	49
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	49
MGMSG MOT SET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	51
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	51
MGMSG MOT GET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	51
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	53
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	0x0444	53
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0448	54
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_COMPLETED	0x0464	56
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	59
MGMSG MOT MOVE VELOCITY	0x0457	60
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP	0x0465	61
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOPPED	0x0466	62
MGMSG MOT SET BOWINDEX	0x0450	63
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_BOWINDEX	0x0451	63
MGMSG MOT GET BOWINDEX	0x0452	63
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x04B9	75
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0481	94
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSUPDATE	0x0480	_96
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_STATUSBITS	0x0429	99
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSBITS	0x042A	99

Thorlabs Confidential Page 256 of 265

Messages Applicable to MLJ050

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG_HW_STOP_UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG_HW_GET_INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	36
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER	0x0411	36
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	36
MGMSG_MOT_SET_VELPARAMS	0x0413	39
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	39
MGMSG MOT GET VELPARAMS	0x0415	39
MGMSG_MOT_SET_JOGPARAMS	0x0416	41
MGMSG MOT REQ JOGPARAMS	0x0417	41
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	41
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	46
MGMSG MOT REQ GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	46
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	46
MGMSG MOT SET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	47
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	47
MGMSG MOT GET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	48
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	48
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	48
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	49
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	49
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	49
MGMSG MOT SET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	51
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	51
MGMSG MOT GET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	51
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	53
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	0x0444	53
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0448	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0464	56
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	59
MGMSG MOT MOVE VELOCITY	0x0457	60
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP	0x0465	61
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED	0x0466	62
MGMSG MOT SET BOWINDEX	0x0450	63
MGMSG MOT REQ BOWINDEX	0x0451	63
MGMSG MOT GET BOWINDEX	0x0452	63
MGMSG_MOT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS	0x04B9	75
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0481	94
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSUPDATE	0x0480	96
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS	0x0429	99
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSBITS	0x042A	99

Thorlabs Confidential Page 257 of 265

Messages Applicable to MFF101 and MFF102

<u>MGMSG</u>	MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG	HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG	HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG_	HW_REQ_INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG	HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG_	MOT_MOVE_JOG	0x046A	59
MGMSG	MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x04B9	75
MGMSG_	MOT_REQ_STATUSBITS	0x0429	99
MGMSG	MOT GET STATUSBITS	0x042A	99
MGMSG_	MOT_SET_MFF_OPERPARAMS	0x0510	106
MGMSG	MOT REQ MFF OPERPARAMS	0x0511	106
MGMSG	MOT GET MFF OPERPARAMS	0x0512	106

Thorlabs Confidential Page 258 of 265

Messages Applicable to BBD10x, BBD20x and TBD001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	21
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	21
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	23
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	28
MGMSG_RACK_GET_BAYUSED	0x0061	28
MGMSG MOD SET DIGOUTPUTS	<u>0x0213</u>	32
MGMSG MOD REQ DIGOUTPUTS	<u>0x0214</u>	32
MGMSG MOD GET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0215	32
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	36
MGMSG MOT REQ POSCOUNTER	0x0411	36
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	36
MGMSG MOT SET ENCCOUNTER	0x0409	37
MGMSG MOT REQ ENCCOUNTER	0x040A	37
MGMSG MOT GET ENCCOUNTER	0x040B	37
MGMSG MOT SET VELPARAMS	0x0413	39
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	39
MGMSG MOT GET VELPARAMS	0x0415	39
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	41
MGMSG MOT REQ JOGPARAMS	0x0417	41
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	41
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	46
MGMSG MOT REQ GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	46
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	46
MGMSG MOT SET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	47
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	47
MGMSG MOT GET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	48
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	48
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	48
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	49
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	49
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	49
MGMSG_MOT_SET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	51
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	51
MGMSG_MOT_GET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	51
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	53
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	0x0444	53
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0448	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0464	56
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_ABSOLUTE	0x0453	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	59
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_VELOCITY	0x0457	60
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP	0x0465	61
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED	0x0466	62
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x04B9	75

Thorlabs Confidential Page 259 of 265

MGMSG MOT SET PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS	0x04D7	76
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS	0x04D8	76
MGMSG MOT GET PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS	0x04D9	76
MGMSG MOT SET PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS	0x04DA	79
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS	0x04DB	79
MGMSG MOT GET PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS	0x04DC	79
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS	0x04E0	81
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS	0x04E1	81
MGMSG MOT GET PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS	0x04E2	81
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS	0x04E3	84
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS	0x04E4	84
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS	0x04E5	84
MGMSG MOT SET PMDJOYSTICKPPARAMS	0x04E6	86
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDJOYSTICKPPARAMS	0x04E7	86
MGMSG MOT GET PMDJOYSTICKPPARAMS	0x04E8	86
MGMSG MOT SET PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04D4	88
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04D5	88
MGMSG MOT GET PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04D6	88
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04E9	90
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04EA	90
MGMSG MOT GET PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04EB	90
MGMSG MOT SET PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS	0x04F0	92
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS	0x04F1	92
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS	0x04F2	92
MGMSG MOT GET DCSTATUSUPDATE	0x0491	97
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_DCSTATUSUPDATE	0x0490	98
MGMSG MOT ACK DCSTATUSUPDATE	0x0492	98
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS	0x0429	99
MGMSG MOT SUSPEND ENDOFMOVEMSGS	0x046B	100
MGMSG MOT RESUME ENDOFMOVEMSGS	0x046C	101
MGMSG_MOT_SET_TRIGGER	<u>0x0500</u>	_102
MGMSG MOT REQ TRIGGER	0x0501	_102
MGMSG MOT GET TRIGGER	0x0502	_102

Thorlabs Confidential Page 260 of 265

Messages Applicable to BNT001, MNA601 and TNA001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	23
MGMSG_HW_RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG_HW_STOP_UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG_HW_GET_INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG HUB REQ BAYUSED	0x0065	29
MGMSG_HUB_GET_BAYUSED	0x0066	29
MGMSG PZ SET NTMODE	0x0603	157
MGMSG PZ REQ NTMODE	0x0604	158
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTMODE	0x0605	158
MGMSG PZ SET NTTRACKTHRESHOLD	0x0606	159
MGMSG PZ REQ NTTRACKTHRESHOLD	0x0607	159
MGMSG PZ GET NTTRACKTHRESHOLD	0x0608	159
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCHOMEPOS	0x0609	160
MGMSG PZ REQ NTCIRCHOMEPOS	0x0610	160
MGMSG PZ GET NTCIRCHOMEPOS	0x0611	160
MGMSG PZ MOVE NTCIRCTOHOMEPOS	0x0612	161
MGMSG PZ REQ NTCIRCCENTREPOS	0x0613	162
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCCENTREPOS	0x0614	162
MGMSG PZ SET NTCIRCPARAMS	0x0618	164
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCPARAMS	0x0619	164
MGMSG PZ GET NTCIRCPARAMS	0x0620	164
MGMSG PZ SET NTCIRCDIA	0x061A	167
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCDIALUT	0x0621	168
MGMSG PZ REQ NTCIRCDIALUT	0x0622	168
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCDIALUT	0x0623	168
MGMSG PZ SET NTPHASECOMPPARAMS	0x0626	170
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS	0x0627	170
MGMSG PZ GET NTPHASECOMPPARAMS	0x0628	170
MGMSG PZ SET NTTIARANGEPARAMS	0x0630	172
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIARANGEPARAMS	0x0631	172
MGMSG PZ GET NTTIARANGEPARAMS	0x0632	172
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTGAINPARAMS	0x0633	175
MGMSG PZ REQ NTGAINPARAMS	0x0634	175
MGMSG PZ GET NTGAINPARAMS	0x0635	175
MGMSG PZ SET NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS	0x0636	176
MGMSG PZ REQ NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS	0x0637	176
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS	0x0638	176
MGMSG PZ REQ NTTIAREADING	0x0639	178
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIAREADING	0x063A	178
MGMSG PZ SET NTFEEDBACKSRC	0x063B	180
MGMSG PZ REQ NTFEEDBACKSRC	0x063C	180
MGMSG PZ GET NTFEEDBACKSRC	0x063D	180
MGMSG PZ REQ NTSTATUSBITS	0x063E	182
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTSTATUSBITS	0x063F	182
MGMSG PZ REQ NTSTATUSUPDATE	0x0664	184
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTSTATUSUPDATE	0x0665	184
MGMSG PZ ACK NTSTATUSUPDATE	0x0666	188
MGMSG NT SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x07E7	189
MGMSG NT SET TNA DISPSETTINGS	0x07E8	190
MGMSG NT REQ TNA DISPSETTINGS	0x07E9	190
MGMSG_NT_GET_TNA_DISPSETTINGS	0x07EA	190

Thorlabs Confidential Page 261 of 265

MGMSG NT SET TNA IOSETTINGS	0x07EB	191
MGMSG NT REQ TNA IOSETTINGS	0x07EC	191
MGMSG NT GET TNA IOSETTINGS	0x07ED	191

Issue 14

Thorlabs APT Controllers Host-Controller Communications Protocol

Thorlabs Confidential Page 262 of 265

Messages Applicable to TLS001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG LA SET PARAMS	0x0800	194
MGMSG LA REQ PARAMS	0x0801	194
MGMSG LA GET PARAMS	0x0802	194
MGMSG LA ENABLEOUTPUT	0x0811	202
MGMSG LA DISABLEOUTPUT	0x0812	202
MGMSG LA SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x0810	201
MGMSG LA REQ STATUSUPDATE	0x0820	203
MGMSG LA GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0821	203
MGMSG LA ACK STATUSUPDATE	0x0822	205

Thorlabs Confidential Page 263 of 265

Messages Applicable to TQD001 and TPA101

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG_HW_STOP_UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG_HW_GET_INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG QUAD SET PARAMS	0x0870	207
MGMSG QUAD REQ PARAMS	0x0871	_207
MGMSG QUAD GET PARAMS	0x0872	207

QUAD_PARAM Sub-Messages

<u>Set/Request/Get Quad_LoopParams (sub-message ID = 01)</u>

Request/Get Quad_Readings (sub-message ID = 03)

<u>Set/Request/Get Quad Position Demand Params (sub-message ID = 05)</u>

Set/Request/Get Quad Operating Mode (sub-message ID = 07)

Request/Get Quad Status Bits (sub-message ID = 09)

Set/Request/Get Quad Display Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)

Set/Request/Get Quad Position Demand Outputs (sub-message ID = 0D)

MGMSG QUAD REQ STATUSUPDATE	0x0880	220
MGMSG QUAD GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0881	224
MGMSG QUAD SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x0875	226

Messages Applicable to TPA101 Only

QUAD_PARAM Sub-Messages

<u>Set/Request/Get Quad LoopParams2 (sub-message ID = 0E)</u>

MGMSG QUAD ACK STATUSUPDATE	0x0882	224
-----------------------------	--------	-----

Messages Applicable to TTC001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	20
MGMSG_HW_DISCONNECT	0x002H	23
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	25
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	25
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x005H	26
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x006H	26
MGMSG TEC SET PARAMS	0x0840	228
MGMSG TEC REQ PARAMS	0x0841	228
MGMSG TEC GET PARAMS	0x0842	228

TEC_PARAM Sub-Messages

<u>Set/Request/Get TEC_TempSetPoint (sub-message ID = 01)</u>

Request/Get TEC Readings (sub-message ID = 03)

Set/Request/Get IOSettings (sub-message ID = 05)

Request/Get TEC StatusBits (sub-message ID = 07)

Set/Request/Get TEC LoopParams (sub-message ID = 09)

<u>Set/Request/Get TEC_Disp_Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)</u>

Thorlabs Confidential Page 264 of 265

MGMSG TEC SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x0850	_239
MGMSG TEC REQ STATUSUPDATE	<u>0x0860</u>	240
MGMSG TEC ACK STATUSUPDATE	0x0862	241

Issue 14

Thorlabs Confidential Page 265 of 265